[Course Overview](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live)

[Course Overview](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live)

[Welcome everyone. My name is Gerard](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=3.94) [K. Cohen, and I'll be your guide for this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=6.39) [course on Meeting Web Accessibility](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=7.95) [Guidelines. I'm a passionate](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=9.62) [front-end engineer and lead accessibility](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=12.05) [strategist, and for the last seven years I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=13.52) [have been involved in designing and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=15.73) [building an accessible UI framework for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=17.15) [one of the country's largest banks. This](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=19.07) [accessible UI framework is used by over 80](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=21.4) [commercial applications and is responsible](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=23.62) [for moving over four trillion dollars](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=25.9) [worldwide. In this course, I will](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=27.72) [introduce and go over the differences](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=30.97) [between two major accessibility](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=32.63) [guidelines, Section 508 and WCAG 2.1 and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=35.1) [give you my recommendation on which](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=37.93) [guideline to choose. Then I will head](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=39.62) [straight into real-world reusable code](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=41.57) [patterns and techniques by retrofitting an](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=43.7) [existing site to meet relevant guidelines.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=45.51) [I'll adequately discuss semantic html, the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=48.65) [basis for all accessibility, by](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=51.29) [demonstrating proper document](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=53.04) [sectioning, hierarchy and structure,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=55.23) [lists, navigation, accessible tables,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=57.24) [accessible forms and accessible media,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=60.91) [including images and videos. I'll round](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=63.53) [out the course by talking about responsive](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=66.04) [Web design and mobile devices and the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=67.72) [impact they have on accessibility.  All](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=69.31) [along the way, I will use a live screen to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=71.85) [demonstrate the before and after](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=73.86) [each recommendation. The only prerequisite](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=75.73) [for this course is that you should have a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=78.64) [basic understanding of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=80.05) [HTML, CSS, and JavaScript. To be clear,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=82.74) [accessibility is not a checklist or a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=85.46) [product. And doing everything exactly as I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=87.51) [demonstrate here in this course will not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=89.78) [guarantee an accessible, compliant site,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=91.39) [even though I will be going over specific](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=93.77) [tips and code examples that you can use](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=95.44) [over and over again, it's important to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=97.11) [note that meeting guidelines is completely](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=99.01) [dependent on your particular site and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=100.81) [content, but by the end of this course,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=102.65) [you should have the knowledge to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=104.86) [understand the core principles and skills](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=105.91) [on how to adapt them to your users' needs.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=108.11) [You don't have to be an accessibility](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=111.34) [expert, but you do need to make your sites](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=112.83) [accessible. And I hope you will join me in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=114.68) [making the web available to everyone by](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=116.56) [learning how to meet web accessibility guidelines.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m0&clip=0&mode=live&start=118.16)

[Choosing a Web Conformance Guideline](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live)

[Introduction](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live)

[All right, first things first. We need to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=0) [talk about web accessibility conformance](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=4.523333333333333) [guidelines, so in this section, I will](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=6.195555555555555) [help you navigate through the very](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=7.863333333333334) [important decision of choosing a proper](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=9.147999999999998) [web conformance guideline. I'll start with](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=12.405714285714287) [a brief introduction of official](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=15.524999999999999) [conformance guidelines. Then I will](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=17.525000000000002) [introduce you to Section 508 and the Web](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=19.650000000000002) [Content Accessible Guidelines, or WCAG. We](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=23) [will do a high-level overview of both and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=25.7525) [discuss how they compare, contrast, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=27.858333333333334) [overlap, and finally, we will discuss](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=29.97142857142857) [which you should choose. Web conformance](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=32.5) [guidelines help in providing guidance on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=35.14) [how to ensure that your websites are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=36.86857142857143) [accessible to people with various](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=38.97) [disabilities. They can also cover you from](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=41.12) [expensive discrimination lawsuits. Now I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=43.295) [don't mention lawsuits to scare you, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=46.025000000000006) [it is a real thing, and it does happen.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=47.714999999999996) [I'd rather you focus on the positive](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=49.56) [benefits of ensuring access to users with](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=51.31) [disabilities that will also impact all of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=53.3) [your other users, including better SEO and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=55.54333333333332) [greater usability. You will also be doing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=59.20000000000001) [your future self a big favor, as one way](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=61.88545454545453) [of looking at disabilities are the certain](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=63.95857142857143) [effects of old age. At some point, you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=65.82571428571427) [will eventually have diminished vision,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=68.21333333333331) [hearing, and use of your hands. When it](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=69.89999999999998) [comes to web accessibility, there are two](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=73.22333333333333) [main guidelines to follow that I've](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=75.39) [already mentioned, Section 508 and WCAG. First, let's talk about Section 508.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=0&mode=live&start=77.5175)

[Section 508](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=1&mode=live)

[Let's talk about Section 508. Section 508](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=1&mode=live&start=1.621) [was originally a 1986 amendment to the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=1&mode=live&start=6.473857142857143) [Rehabilitation Act of 1973, but was](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=1&mode=live&start=9.631) [updated to its current iteration in 2017.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=1&mode=live&start=12.739888888888888) [Section 508 is a set of requirements](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=1&mode=live&start=16.621) [targeting electronic and information](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=1&mode=live&start=18.651) [technology of federal agencies or projects](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=1&mode=live&start=21.011) [that are either federally funded or under](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=1&mode=live&start=23.469750000000005) [contract by a federal agency. More](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=1&mode=live&start=26.830999999999996) [information about Section 508 can be found at www.section508 .gov.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=1&mode=live&start=30.031)

[WCAG 2.1: Level A, AA, AAA](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live)

[The second conformance guideline I would](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=1.398) [like to introduce you to are the Web](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=3.378) [Conformance Accessibility Guidelines, or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=5.816571428571429) [WCAG. WCAG is written by the WCAG Working](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=8.673714285714286) [Group as part of the W3C Web Accessibility](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=11.129249999999995) [Initiative. It is meant to be a globally](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=14.878) [accepted standard of accessibility. WCAG](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=17.128) [version 2.1 contains 78 total criteria](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=20.963714285714286) [that is organized as 13 main guidelines](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=24.358) [under the POUR principle. POUR stands for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=26.408) [perceivable, operable, understandable, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=30.208000000000006) [robust. Even though these are mostly](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=33.38133333333333) [pretty straightforward, let me briefly](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=35.818) [describe what each of these principles](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=37.882999999999996) [are. Perceivable means that users must be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=40.85299999999998) [able to perceive the information being](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=43.122285714285695) [presented. In other words, the content of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=45.89299999999999) [your site has to be made available to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=47.89549999999999) [everyone. Low vision or non-sighted users](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=50.909428571428556) [must be able to see and read everything on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=52.58633333333333) [the screen, including images. Videos](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=55.034666666666666) [should be captioned for users who are deaf](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=56.73466666666667) [or hard of hearing. Operable means that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=59.66657142857144) [users must be able to operate the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=62.25514285714286) [interface. Interacting with your site](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=64.8905) [should be available for all users, whether](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=66.52514285714287) [that's via a mouse, touch, keyboard, or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=68.878) [any other method of interaction. Their](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=71.8705) [physical disability should not get in the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=74.80355555555556) [way. Understandable means that users must](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=77.92244444444447) [be able to understand the information, as](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=79.80371428571426) [well as the operation of the user](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=82.02244444444442) [interface. Your site's content should not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=84.133) [be too difficult to understand, and the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=85.648) [interaction should be predictable. Lastly,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=88.87800000000001) [robust means that users must be able to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=91.6155) [access the content as technology advances.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=93.97942857142857) [There are many browsers, devices, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=97.348) [assistive technologies being used today,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=99.5905) [and your site should work in all of them.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=101.358) [For each of the guidelines, there are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=104.418) [three levels of conformance, and they are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=106.69688888888888) [labeled Level A, Level AA, and Level AAA.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=108.64175000000003) [Each higher level includes conformance of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=112.418) [lower levels. That is to say that Level AA](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=115.35799999999998) [includes Level A and Level AAA contains](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=118.43100000000004) [Level AA. In more detail, Level A](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=122.01466666666667) [represents the lowest level of conformance](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=125.0496666666667) [and includes the most basic of web](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=126.82371428571427) [accessibility features. Every page on the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=129.5408571428571) [internet should meet this basic level of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=131.5294285714286) [conformance. Level AA represents a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=134.762) [mid-range level of conformance and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=136.88299999999998) [includes the biggest and most common](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=138.773) [barriers for disabled users. Level AAA](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=140.96300000000005) [represents the highest level of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=144.05800000000002) [conformance and accessibility. More](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=146.38299999999998) [information about WCAG version 2.1 can be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=149.67244444444444) [found at www.w3 .org](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=152.01355555555554) [/WAI/standards-guidelines/wcag/, which we](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=159.90049999999997) [will take a look at now. The WCAG overview](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=163.40550000000002) [has a lot of great information on meeting](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=167.04466666666667) [WCAG 2.1, and I highly suggest that you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=169.143) [take advantage of all the great](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=172.04466666666667) [information. For now, I'll just click on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=174.04466666666673) [the How to Meet (Quick Reference). This is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=176.39800000000002) [a filterable reference that details each](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=179.25228571428573) [of the 78 guidelines as listed in the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=181.62514285714286) [table of contents. You can use the filter](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=184.14) [to display only the appropriate levels and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=186.07800000000003) [technologies in order to make the list](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=188.06133333333335) [easier to read. Each of the guidelines](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=191.07799999999995) [comes with a full description. They also](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=194.15577777777776) [give suggestions on techniques on how to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=196.9946666666667) [meet the guideline. Now, even though these](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=198.86800000000002) [can be very helpful, it's important to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=200.87800000000001) [keep in mind that these are just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=202.85299999999998) [suggestions. The goal is to successfully](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=204.94199999999995) [meet each criterion. Now, I've got to be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=207.23174999999998) [honest. This stuff is really hard to read](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=209.23466666666673) [and can be very confusing, but hopefully](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=211.158) [this video course will give you a better](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=212.898) [understanding along the concrete ways to meet the guidelines.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=2&mode=live&start=214.93942857142855)

[Section 508 vs. WCAG 2.1](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live)

[So now that you have a general idea of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=1.592) [each of the official web conformance](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=3.83075) [guidelines, you're probably still stuck](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=5.38325) [with answering, which should you choose?](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=7.581999999999999) [The answer is pretty easy actually. As a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=10.552) [recommendation, you should achieve WCAG](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=14.598) [2.1 Level AA. Now you may think it's noble](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=17.113) [to try to achieve Level AAA, but even WCAG](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=20.122) [does not expect all cases to meet this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=22.375749999999996) [level of conformance. Let's take a quick](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=25.101999999999997) [comparison of Section 508 versus WCAG](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=27.606999999999996) [version 2.1. WCAG 2.1 is a globally](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=30.642) [accepted set of guidelines, and a lot of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=34.83644444444445) [other countries use version 2.0 as the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=37.485333333333344) [basis for their own web accessibility](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=39.48199999999999) [guidelines. Section 508 is only scoped to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=42.12199999999998) [the US. Conforming to WCAG 2.1 means that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=44.804500000000004) [you are covered internationally. If you're](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=47.966) [still not sure which to pick, here is some](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=50.1195) [good news. If you successfully meet WCAG](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=53.38199999999999) [2.1 Level AA, you are also meeting Section](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=56.48699999999999) [508. Not only that, the Section 508 update](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=60.908666666666676) [in 2017 incorporates version 2.0 Level AA.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=64.6808888888889) [So if you successfully meet WCAG version](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=68.602) [2.1, which also includes the guidelines](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=71.25324999999998) [for version 2.0, then you are successfully](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=73.51325) [meeting Section 508. For the rest of this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=77.45914285714287) [series, I will be demonstrating techniques](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=80.597) [on meeting WCAG 2.1 Level AA, but up next,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=82.19057142857143) [I'll start retrofitting an existing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=86.60199999999999) [website to meet WCAG version 2.1 by using](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=88.26866666666663) [semantic markup for document structure, lists, navigation, tables, and forms.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m1&clip=3&mode=live&start=91.67422222222218)

[HTML](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live)

[Introduction](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live)

[Believe it or not, one secret to good](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=0) [accessibility lies in the markup, the HTML](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=3.9128571428571424) [that you choose to build your site. This](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=6.477777777777778) [makes accessibility kind of easy because](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=8.41) [it's just HTML, but it also makes it hard](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=10.359) [because you have to know how to use HTML.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=13.05) [HTML is semantic, and semantics are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=16) [extremely important to accessibility. You](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=18.61428571428572) [get so much accessibility for free if you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=21.304285714285715) [use HTML properly. See, the way the web](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=23.842000000000002) [stack works, and by web stack here I mean](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=27.882857142857148) [HTML, CSS, and JavaScript, is that you can](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=30.96636363636364) [build an entire site or application using](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=33.28999999999999) [divs and spans, styles you need with CSS,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=35.58) [and then create all your interactivity](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=39.05) [with JavaScript. And it'll work for the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=41.27750000000002) [most part. It may not be as performant or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=43.44857142857143) [as performant as it could be, but it'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=45.57555555555555) [work. It definitely wouldn't be accessible](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=48.574285714285715) [though. Actually, you could make it](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=50.68333333333333) [accessible by adding ARIA, but you would](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=52.70333333333333) [be going a really long way to add back in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=54.703333333333326) [everything that you stripped out. Again,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=56.916666666666664) [HTML is already accessible and has been](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=58.644) [since the beginning of the web. So we're](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=62.02666666666668) [going to be spending a good chunk of time](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=64.40727272727274) [discussing how to use HTML to improve the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=66.06) [accessibility of an already existing site.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=68.75333333333339) [I'll first start by talking about document](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=71.08) [structure and landmarks, the foundation](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=73.65250000000003) [for everything. Then I'll go into proper](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=76.02666666666666) [application of various types of lists,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=77.90499999999999) [which will lead nicely into navigation and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=79.71888888888891) [skip links. I'll talk about tables. And](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=82.25999999999999) [last, but definitely not least, I'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=86.11666666666666) [demonstrate proper forms, focus](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=87.9525) [indication, and color contrast. But this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=89.53999999999999) [isn't really an HTML course or a course in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=91.64000000000001) [semantics because there are already really](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=94.40111111111113) [good courses here on Pluralsight for that.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=96.29625) [The focus here will be on using proper](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=98.09) [markup and semantics to meet our chosen conformance guideline of WCAG Level AA.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=0&mode=live&start=100.24999999999997)

[Document Structure and Landmarks](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live)

[Document structure and landmarks are a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=1.46) [crucial part to accessibility and meeting](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=2.982500000000001) [WCAG. It also might be the easiest topic](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=5.8420000000000005) [because so much of this is repeatable](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=7.851000000000002) [across your pages that it can or should be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=9.643999999999998) [templatized whereas all the other sections](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=12.423333333333336) [or criteria for accessibility are based on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=14.43) [the content and functionality. And this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=16.834) [can vary from page to page and site to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=19.081666666666667) [site. So document structure has two](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=22.104166666666668) [meanings here. The first is how the page](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=23.89714285714286) [itself is actually structured, the frame](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=26.250000000000007) [or architecture. Document here means the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=28.43) [page in the development sense. This is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=30.76333333333333) [basically machine-readable code, important](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=33.23800000000001) [for assistive technologies like screen](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=34.88285714285715) [readers. One part of this is landmarks.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=37.04714285714287) [Landmarks are sectioning containers,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=39.48) [standard ways of designating sections for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=41.46) [your page. These are basically your HTML5](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=43.70250000000001) [elements like header, main, aside, footer,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=46.12500000000001) [et cetera. The second is how the content](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=48.58142857142858) [is structured. Here, document is related](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=50.975) [to the information architecture of your](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=52.96) [page. This is human-readable information.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=55.11666666666667) [There has be an order to your content that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=57.48) [makes sense. Here we'll be talking about](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=60.68727272727275) [headings and creating a logical document](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=62.29166666666667) [outline. Now let's take a look at our](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=64.92) [existing site and see how we can make it](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=66.9733333333333) [more accessible. First things first is we](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=69.79222222222222) [need to make sure that we have a valid](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=71.55333333333334) [doctype. You're probably already doing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=74.09500000000003) [this to make sure you're in stricter](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=75.24599999999998) [standard mode for proper rendering, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=76.92750000000002) [this first line is also the first step to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=78.56857142857142) [meeting guideline 4.1 .1 for Parsing. It](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=80.31285714285713) [is a Level A conformance guideline that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=83.766) [means browsers and assistive technologies](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=85.83800000000005) [can properly read your code. There should](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=87.555) [not be any errors when parsing your code,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=90.02600000000001) [and having a proper doctype lets the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=92.41) [parser know which set of these rules to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=93.9733333333333) [use. Make sure it's the first line and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=96.13428571428575) [there are no comments or white space](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=97.72454545454546) [before this line. Proper parsing has many](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=99.47500000000002) [great effects on your page. If a page](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=101.80888888888892) [cannot be properly parsed, then search](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=104.31857142857142) [engines can't read, and more important for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=105.96) [us here, assistive technologies like](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=107.86375) [screen readers will not be able to read](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=109.7325) [your code. Some additional methods of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=111.98) [ensuring proper parsing are things like](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=114.72000000000001) [making sure that you properly open and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=117.07333333333334) [close your element tags, that element](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=118.816) [attributes are not duplicated, and that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=121.08333333333334) [any element IDs are used only once. We'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=123.11666666666666) [test all these things later on in another](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=125.59714285714286) [video, but for now I know I have two](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=126.97500000000001) [elements with the ID of wrapper, so I'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=129.20250000000001) [just change these to a class instead of an](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=131.48000000000002) [ID. The next line is the html tag, which](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=135.93500000000006) [you should already have. And it's at this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=137.882) [point that we need to designate the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=140.23399999999998) [language of the page, which is required](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=141.6625) [for Level A guideline 3.1 .1 - Language of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=143.43) [Page. This states that the main language](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=147.07500000000002) [of the page should be programmatically](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=148.79999999999998) [determined. The way to do this is by using](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=151.66500000000002) [the lang attribute and setting it to the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=153.89818181818183) [main language of the page. The value](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=155.95000000000002) [should be an ISO 639-1 code. And here I'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=158.1975) [set it to en for English. This is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=161.46000000000004) [important for voice synthesis like screen](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=163.79000000000002) [readers to pronounce things properly. The](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=165.61285714285714) [next two lines don't have any specific](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=168.64444444444445) [requirements or guidelines. You won't fail](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=170.21555555555565) [any specific tests if they're missing, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=171.72124999999997) [they do play an important role in proper](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=173.66200000000003) [parsing and rendering. Just like the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=176.21200000000002) [doctype, you get multiple benefits from](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=178.16875) [adding these, so I recommend that you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=179.62333333333333) [always include them. The first sets the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=181.27800000000002) [character encoding to UTF-8, and the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=183.94500000000002) [second sets the compatibility mode for ie.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=186.10555555555555) [After those two lines, it's time for the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=188.47) [title of the page to satisfy the Level A](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=190.44333333333336) [guideline 2.4 .2 - Page Titled. You need](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=193.6936363636363) [to make sure this is a unique, descriptive](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=196.95909090909092) [title, that it's different for every page.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=199.1554545454546) [Not only is this helpful for your users,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=201.44) [but it's great for SEO as well. This is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=203.44) [the About page, so the title should](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=205.82909090909092) [actually be About | Acme Web Design. Last](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=207.12090909090912) [in the head is setting the viewport for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=210.67625) [responsive design and mobile browsers.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=212.74) [This is the first part to meeting the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=214.44) [Level AA guideline of 1.4 .4 for Resize](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=215.95600000000002) [Text. This is to allow mobile users the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=219.9240000000001) [ability to pinch and zoom in order to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=222.16125) [increase readability. I know it can make](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=224.7433333333334) [layouts frustrating, but never ever](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=226.1814285714286) [disable zoom by setting user-scalable to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=227.65400000000002) [no or setting minimum and maximum-scale to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=230.01399999999995) [1 as I have here. Here is the actual](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=232.06818181818184) [recommended viewport value. Now one other](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=235.1585714285714) [important key to meeting the 1.4 .4](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=237.2842857142857) [guideline for resizing text is to make](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=239.71285714285716) [sure that you're using relative units for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=242.11666666666667) [sizing your elements either using rem or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=243.9375) [ems. I won't get into which to choose,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=247.03199999999995) [it's really up to you, but using a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=249.4) [relative unit allows the page to adjust](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=251.03200000000007) [accordingly if a low-vision user increases](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=253.0816666666666) [their font size. They can do this either](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=254.70999999999995) [by modifying their OS or browser settings,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=257.1122222222223) [using text resizing or screen magnifying](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=259.44000000000005) [software, or even just using the browser](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=262.69000000000005) [zoom. Guideline 1.4 .4 requires that a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=265.17000000000013) [user is able to increase text up to 200%](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=267.4733333333334) [without losing readability or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=270.71500000000003) [functionality. Text, images, and controls](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=272.8) [cannot be cut off, nor do you want the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=274.97500000000014) [text increase to cause any horizontal](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=277.56888888888886) [scroll bars. A good responsive design with](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=279.44) [relative units should take care of this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=281.8614285714286) [for you. Moving to the body, this is where](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=283.8585714285714) [you should chunk your content in sections](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=285.8299999999999) [using landmarks. These are new elements to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=287.8033333333334) [HTML5, and you should be using them as](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=290.2672727272728) [part of meeting Level A 1.3 .1 - Info and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=292.81600000000003) [Relationships, which we'll see a lot, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=295.22749999999996) [part of meeting Level A 2.4 .1 - Bypass](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=297.83090909090913) [Blocks, which we'll see again later on.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=301.07909090909106) [The landmark elements that are available](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=303.44) [to use are header, nav, main, footer, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=304.94) [aside. Of those that I mentioned, main can](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=308.8942857142858) [only be used once per page. These elements](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=311.2287500000002) [not only give us a good logical structure](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=314.078) [to our document, they're also used as](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=316.43) [navigation items as users with assistive](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=318.778888888889) [technologies can navigate and discover any](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=321.026) [of those sections directly using either](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=323.0811111111112) [special keyboard combinations or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=325.2757142857143) [interfaces. Incidentally, I already have](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=327.0071428571428) [some classes on these sections that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=328.7822222222223) [correspond to landmarks, so I'll just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=330.9525) [update them in this fashion. First](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=333.1875) [starting with the header, header](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=334.848) [navigation, main, aside, another nav, the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=338.1925) [footer, and another nav. Now, here's a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=346.8614285714286) [case where we have multiple instances of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=352.40666666666675) [the nav landmark. Technically we have](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=354.66499999999996) [three, but there are two different types](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=356.13000000000005) [of navigation. The first is in the nav](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=358.12333333333333) [with the duplicate copy in the footer for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=360.6240000000001) [high-level navigation, and then the nav in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=362.7799999999999) [the sidebar is for page-level navigation.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=364.6787499999999) [It's important that we label these](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=367.4) [instances to give context to the user, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=368.33428571428567) [we can do this with the aria-label](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=370.81333333333333) [attribute. So for the nav in the header](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=373.14666666666653) [and footer, I'll give a label of site, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=375.0277777777777) [for the sidebar I'll give a label of page.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=377.841) [Now when a user is navigating via these](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=381.45) [landmarks, they can choose which](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=383.2633333333335) [navigation is more relevant. So we've](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=384.9849999999999) [gotten our machine readable, our document](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=387.4533333333334) [or page structure taken care of. Let's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=389.9075) [start looking at our content structure. We](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=391.72) [need to begin creating a logical outline](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=393.71125) [for our document. Think of this as the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=395.47) [table of contents for the page. This is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=398.2900000000001) [provided by way of headers, h1 through h6](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=401.0185714285714) [tags. I'll start with the mandatory h1 as](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=403.9625) [part of meeting level 1.3 .1 - Info and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=406.5629999999999) [Relationships again and as part of meeting](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=410.415) [Level A 2.4 .6 -Headings and Labels. The](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=413.10000000000014) [content of this h1 should match the title](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=415.7033333333334) [that we set earlier. Every page should](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=417.49) [have one and only one h1 tag, and it](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=420.34299999999996) [should be the first element in your main](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=422.7442857142857) [section. I'll go up to the header and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=424.98) [change the h1 there to a span. Up until](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=426.85125) [this point, everything that we've done](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=429.95) [should happen on every page consistently.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=431.45) [It's easy if you just use some kind of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=434.43) [templating system, or you can start with a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=436.0827272727273) [basic boilerplate page. I've included one](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=438.4633333333334) [as part of the assets for this video. So](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=440.29090909090905) [after the h1, the rest of the headers are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=442.7490909090909) [based on the page content. You may not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=445.17090909090894) [need anything past the initial h1, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=447.1500000000001) [that's okay, but if you do, it's important](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=448.8155555555556) [that you follow the proper header](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=451.42) [hierarchy. Each heading level is nested,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=453.1514285714284) [and make sure you don't skip any header](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=455.41) [levels. You can't go from an h1 to an h3](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=457.2144444444445) [to an h2 to an h5. They have to go in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=459.86999999999983) [order. So based on the content of this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=463.1233333333333) [page, we have a logical outline that we](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=465.2) [can express via the markup. This should be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=466.9977777777777) [an h2, and this one being a subsection of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=471.46600000000007) [the previous should be an h3. And then](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=474.9977777777777) [another h2 and the last h2. One thing to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=479.9625) [note here is that screen reader users will](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=485.04300000000006) [oftentimes navigate and explore the page](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=486.73857142857145) [by using headers, and this is why it's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=488.47) [important to provide a logical outline for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=491.08333333333326) [your content. Speaking of screen readers,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=492.9324999999999) [let's try out our modified page in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=494.5714285714286) [VoiceOver, the screen reader that comes up](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=496.268) [with Apple, and let's see how all this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=497.96500000000003) [works. I'll launch VoiceOver by pressing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=501.0485714285714) [the command and F5 keys. (VoiceOver)](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=502.9157142857142) [VoiceOver on Safari, About Acme Web](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=505.675) [Design, window, About Acme Web Design,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=507.1825) [HTML content has keyboard focus. (Gerard)](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=508.8657142857142) [The first thing we want to try out is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=510.58333333333337) [navigating by the landmark rules that we](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=511.82222222222225) [added. With VoiceOver, you can do this by](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=514.1477777777776) [bringing up the web rotor by pressing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=516.2037500000002) [control + option + U. (VoiceOver) Static](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=518.6263636363637) [Text menu. (Gerard) And use the arrow keys](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=520.96) [to cycle through the available lists.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=522.7733333333331) [(VoiceOver) Window Spots menu. Landmarks](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=524.48) [menu. (Gerard) Once we get to the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=526.9449999999999) [Landmarks section, you can use the up and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=528.9449999999997) [down arrows to select an item. (VoiceOver)](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=530.22) [Landmark banner, site navigation, main,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=532.1466666666666) [complementary, page navigation, site](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=537.1800000000001) [navigation, page navigation. You are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=540.955) [currently in the navigation. (Gerard)](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=544.1466666666668) [Let's try the same thing, but with the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=545.625) [headers that we added. (VoiceOver)](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=547.2985714285713) [Landmarks menu, Headings menu. Heading](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=549.024) [level 1, About. Heading level 2, Who We](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=551.665) [Are. Heading level 3, Meet the Staff.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=554.1016666666669) [Heading level 2, What We Do. Heading level](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=556.44) [2, Why We Do It. Heading level 2, heading](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=559.2785714285714) [level 3, Meet the Staff. Heading level 3,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=562.7377777777778) [Meet the Staff. You are currently on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=565.4150000000001) [heading level 3. (Gerard) We can also](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=567.5571428571428) [navigate the page via headers using](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=569.2988888888887) [keyboard shortcuts. For VoiceOver, the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=571.0799999999999) [shortcut is control + option + command +](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=573.0439999999999) [H. (VoiceOver) Heading level 2, What We](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=575.9885714285715) [Do. Heading level 2, Why We Do It. Last](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=577.3099999999998) [heading, heading level 2, Why We Do It.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=579.6488888888889) [You are currently on heading level 2.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=581.48) [(Gerard) Once you get down to the bottom,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=583.45) [you can do control + option + shift +](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=585.4) [command + H to go back up. (VoiceOver)](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=586.9449999999996) [Heading level 2, What We Do. Heading level](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=588.7671428571429) [3, Meet the Staff. Heading level 2, Who We](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=591.09) [Are. Heading level 1, About. You are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=593.3100000000002) [currently on heading level 1. (Gerard)](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=596.0357142857142) [Everything seems to be working very nicely](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=597.6766666666667) [here. Let's move on. So, in summary, I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=599.2633333333335) [talked about setting the doctype, language](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=602.7944444444445) [of the page, and character encoding, text](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=604.8814285714286) [resize via the viewport meta tag and using](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=607.77) [relative units like em or rem for text and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=610.1699999999996) [elements, setting a unique page title,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=613.1455555555556) [using landmarks for logical sectioning of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=616.3014285714285) [content, and headers for providing a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=619.1614285714287) [logical document outline. With all this,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=621.945) [we're on our way to meeting 7 out of the 38 guidelines for WCAG 2.0.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=1&mode=live&start=624.0239999999999)

[Lists](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live)

[Lists are, I think, the workhorse of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=1.493) [elements. They can be used for so many](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=4.109249999999999) [different things, but it's important to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=6.785222222222221) [know which ones to use and how to apply](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=7.923) [them. There isn't a specific requirement](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=10.099) [that calls for the use of lists, but they](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=11.921571428571433) [are part of meeting Level A 1.3 .1 - Info](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=13.784818181818176) [and Relationships. Using lists and meeting](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=17.493000000000006) [this guideline is really dependent on the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=19.502999999999997) [content you have, so you may not need](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=21.508) [them. Chances are though, you will. There](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=24.12633333333334) [are three types of list elements, each](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=27.76157142857143) [with a different semantic meaning. The](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=29.829666666666665) [first is an ordered list. It's pretty](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=31.848000000000003) [self-explanatory. It's just a list of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=34.82966666666666) [items in specific order, and changing the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=37.149666666666675) [order would change the meaning of the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=39.21799999999999) [list. The second is an unordered list, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=41.156333333333336) [it's just a generic listing of items in no](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=44.71175) [specific order. This is probably the most](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=46.988) [used of the list elements. Last is the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=49.507999999999996) [description list, which is an element to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=52.693) [present a group of name-value pairs, like](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=54.711749999999995) [in a glossary or even a FAQ. Let's take a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=56.59157142857144) [look at our site and see if there's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=59.928714285714285) [anywhere we can apply these lists. Here on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=62.11900000000001) [the index page, I have this set of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=65.04936363636364) [instructions on how to get an awesome](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=67.19481818181816) [website, and since it is a numbered list](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=69.16871428571429) [of steps to take, it looks like it would](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=70.75118181818183) [be better structured as an ordered list,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=72.71175000000002) [so I'll update that. The ordered list will](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=74.48300000000002) [provide the item numbers for us, so we](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=76.71099999999998) [don't need to add them manually. Now, let](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=79.233) [me check the about page. I think the Meet](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=82.04157142857144) [the Staff section here should probably be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=84.48800000000003) [an unordered list. Next, over on the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=86.958) [services page, I know that I have a few](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=89.17300000000003) [lists. Here's a list of services that Acme](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=92.09674999999996) [provides, and it looks like a good excuse](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=94.24799999999996) [for an unordered list. Underneath that is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=96.4184545454546) [a small FAQ that would be perfect for a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=98.51799999999999) [description list. So why do we even bother](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=103.273) [changing the markup we already had into](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=105.84966666666668) [lists? It seems like it would just add](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=108.11300000000003) [more code, more markup, and more CSS just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=110.0607777777778) [to end up with the same presentation we](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=112.46300000000001) [had before. This is true, but what we did](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=114.90728571428572) [improve is the semantics of our document.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=117.863) [Now, assistive technologies can provide](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=119.513) [the same experience to non-sighted users](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=121.513) [that sighted users would take for granted.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=124.453) [A screen reader user now has the ability](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=126.483) [to discover this content with special](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=128.473) [keyboard combinations. Also, when a screen](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=131.473) [reader encounters a list, they are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=133.503) [notified as to what type it is and will](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=135.1818888888889) [get additional information, like the total](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=137.953) [number of items along with the item number](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=139.453) [in that total, so that they know where](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=141.63481818181825) [they are in the list at all times. All of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=142.98299999999998) [this is important to meeting Level A 1.3](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=146.97633333333334) [.1 - Info and Relationships, which we've](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=148.98966666666666) [already seen a few times. This guideline](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=152.03585714285717) [states that information structure and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=154.16966666666667) [relationships conveyed through](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=155.92499999999998) [presentation can be programmatically](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=157.13099999999994) [determined or are available in text.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=159.0255) [That's not very clear. But what this is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=162.453) [saying is that you should have a logical](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=164.27900000000005) [structure to your document and that any](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=166.1396666666667) [visual cues to content for sighted users](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=167.92728571428572) [via styling is also conveyed to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=169.6505) [non-sighted users. And you do this by](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=172.163) [using the proper elements. Let's go back](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=174.61299999999994) [to our site so that I can use a real](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=176.06754545454547) [example of what this means. On our About](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=178.36157142857144) [page, we can immediately tell a few things](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=181.3457272727273) [by the visual cues. We can tell there is a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=183.513) [sectioning and a hierarchy to our content](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=186.66299999999993) [because of the differing font styles or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=188.13633333333337) [sizes via CSS. But without using the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=190.223) [header tags h1, h2, et cetera, non-sighted](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=193.66699999999997) [users don't get that cue. Same goes for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=195.99466666666666) [the lists that we added. Visually they](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=199.22175) [were presented as lists because we used](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=201.1563333333333) [paragraphs or break tags to separate them](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=203.33299999999997) [individually on separate lines, but a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=205.7658571428571) [screen reader user might just get a lot of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=207.73049999999998) [continuous text with no structure or a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=209.643) [structure that makes the content](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=212.2355) [confusing. Using the different types of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=214.09175000000002) [lists we talk about now gives the same](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=215.5685555555555) [list structure to non-sighted users. We](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=217.78633333333337) [changed the markup to be more semantic,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=219.70675) [but the visual presentations stay the same](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=221.483) [because that's all CSS. If you turned off](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=223.463) [the CSS, it should still all make sense.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=227.13633333333337) [So, in summary, we looked at different](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=230.523) [examples of an ordered list, an unordered](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=233.07800000000006) [list, and description list as a way of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=235.2172857142858) [meeting Level A 1.3 .1 - Info and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=237.6614615384616) [Relationships. In the next video, we'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=240.81633333333332) [continue talking with meeting important guidelines related to navigation.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=2&mode=live&start=242.9015714285714)

[Navigation and Skip Links](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live)

[We're going to build off the markup and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=1.34) [guidelines we talked about in the previous](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=3.405) [document structure and lists video to talk](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=4.35) [about navigation and skip links. In this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=7.4714285714285715) [video, we'll be focusing on a few](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=10.956666666666667) [important guidelines for easy and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=13.135714285714284) [consistent navigation, providing more than](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=14.671249999999999) [one way to find pages and content. And](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=16.5775) [since navigation on the web means links,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=19.7075) [we'll talk about meaningful link content,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=22.28) [keeping the interface consistent overall,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=24.36) [and finally, we'll talk about skip links.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=27.33) [Going back to our code, we've already](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=31.3) [begun to work on our navigation by using](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=33.08500000000001) [nav landmarks for all of our blocks of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=35.64222222222224) [navigation links, but the actual links](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=37.82249999999998) [themselves could use a little more](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=39.45571428571428) [structure. The navigation links in the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=41.792500000000004) [header and footer, as well as in the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=43.54624999999999) [sidebar, are just a bunch of anchor tags,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=45.45769230769231) [but we could provide some additional](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=47.31) [semanticism by making these lists,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=49.032857142857125) [unordered lists to be exact. Doing this,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=51.09333333333334) [again, will support guideline 1.3 .1 -](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=53.976666666666674) [Info and Relationships. One thing about](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=56.31) [the navigation links in the header though](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=59.873000000000005) [is that they are all using images of text,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=61.28) [which is not accessible for a couple](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=63.3) [different reasons. First of all, screen](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=65.62555555555558) [readers can't read the content of images,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=67.18777777777778) [and I haven't provided any alternate text](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=68.912) [here, so there's no way for a non-sighted](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=71.01900000000002) [user to know what these links are for. We](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=72.72699999999995) [could use the alt attribute, and we'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=75.52444444444444) [talk about that later, but there's another](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=77.09555555555555) [reason why we should try to make these](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=79.04285714285712) [plain text. In the document structure and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=81.62444444444448) [landmarks video, we talked about the Level](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=83.71571428571427) [AA 1.4 .4 guideline for resizing text, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=85.95666666666665) [for low vision users that need to increase](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=89.85875) [text or magnify their screen, these images](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=91.375) [will not scale and become increasingly](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=92.85249999999999) [distorted and pixelated. Ultimately](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=94.36) [though, we need to meet Level AA 1.4 .5 -](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=96.72363636363636) [Images of Text, which states that when](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=100.36) [possible, use text to convey information](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=102.97625000000001) [rather than images of text. So I'm going](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=105.33) [to do that now, replace the images with](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=107.75571428571429) [actual text and use CSS to match the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=109.67666666666665) [visual design. This is a basic font, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=112.56750000000002) [if you're using images to display a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=114.53399999999996) [fancier font or style, then you could](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=116.61) [choose to use web font instead. One](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=119.30333333333333) [important Level AA guideline is 3.2 .3 for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=121.7075) [consistent navigation. This guideline](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=125.02) [states that any navigation that is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=127.02) [repeated across your site should always](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=128.98999999999998) [remain in the same order. Basically, that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=130.86428571428573) [means it should always be in the same spot](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=132.60000000000002) [and in the same order. This is kind of a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=134.6477777777778) [common sense thing to do, and if you're](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=137.27499999999998) [using a template, then you're already](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=138.63666666666663) [meeting this guideline. Since we're here](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=139.35) [in the header, we can attempt to meet](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=142.81000000000003) [another Level AA guideline, 2.4 .5 -](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=144.97333333333327) [Multiple Ways. This guideline states that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=148.086) [you need to provide more than one way to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=149.82499999999996) [find pages in your site. And one way we](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=151.845) [can do this in the header is providing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=154.11800000000002) [search functionality. If you don't have](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=156.315) [the capability of providing this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=158.00999999999996) [functionality, it's okay. We'll talk about](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=159.81500000000003) [a few other ways to meet 2.4 .5 in a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=162.14357142857145) [minute. I'm going to add a small search](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=165.02214285714294) [form here, and, of course, it needs to be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=166.8655555555556) [accessible. I'll explain how to make forms](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=169.06875) [accessible in another video, but for now,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=171.108) [I'll just add this simple code. Notice I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=172.98333333333338) [gave the form the role of search. Search](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=175.22111111111113) [is a landmark role, and now users of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=178.478) [assisted technologies can easily navigate](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=180.325) [to this section. Another thing to notice](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=181.8425) [is the input type of search. This gives](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=184.53799999999998) [additional semantic meaning to the input](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=186.73199999999997) [field. It can also provide specialized](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=188.81250000000003) [keyboards for touch devices, which is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=190.94999999999993) [helpful for everyone. Moving on, I'll take](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=193.78) [this opportunity to talk about a Level AA](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=196.30999999999997) [guideline 3.2 .4 - Consistent](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=199.34) [Identification. This states that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=201.84) [components that have the same](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=202.85000000000002) [functionality should be identified](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=204.48285714285714) [consistently. Just like consistent](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=206.7285714285714) [navigation, buttons and icons should be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=208.99999999999997) [labeled the same if they are used for the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=210.56285714285713) [same purpose. Don't switch things up.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=212.02555555555566) [Using this search box as an example, the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=214.29) [submit button can't be labeled Search on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=216.626) [one page and Go on another. Keep them the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=218.69799999999995) [same. Again, if you're using some kind of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=221.79250000000002) [template, you should be okay here.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=224.04749999999999) [Elsewhere in your site, just make sure](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=225.36) [that you maintain a consistent interface](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=227.31) [for functionality. In the case that you're](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=229.59749999999997) [a simple static site or just don't have](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=231.47111111111116) [the functionality to support a search,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=233.54399999999998) [another way to meet 2.4 .5 is by adding a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=235.32) [site map. You should already be providing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=238.65333333333342) [a site map because it's great for SEO, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=240.55125) [if you are, then great. You can scratch](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=242.93727272727276) [this guideline off your list. I'm going to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=245.075) [add mine to the footer. I'm just going to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=247.44875000000002) [add a simple link here to my sitemap, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=249.74222222222218) [since it's part of the footer, it should](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=251.512) [be part of my template again, making this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=253.565) [a consistent form of navigation, or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=255.19714285714286) [another way of meeting guideline 3.2 .3](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=257.54875000000004) [for consistent navigation. Now the site](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=259.36) [map needs to be structured properly as](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=263.1254545454545) [well. Of course, it has to be accessible.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=265.0281818181816) [The site map should basically look like a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=267.33) [table of contents. Depending on the size](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=269.15200000000004) [of your site, you can use a simple list,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=271.44857142857137) [either ordered or unordered, or even a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=274.07399999999984) [combination of these. If you have a large](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=275.81) [site, you may need to choose to categorize](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=277.2636363636364) [everything with the use of headers.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=279.09749999999997) [Whichever you choose, make sure you're](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=281.31) [using a semantic and logical document](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=283.03285714285704) [structure as we have discussed. For this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=284.98666666666657) [simple site, I'll just use a set of nested](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=287.72444444444443) [unordered lists. Now going back to the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=291.78) [sitemap link, I'm really not liking how](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=295.70857142857136) [this is worded here. The link text is just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=297.4133333333334) [here, which is not really descriptive. We](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=299.9699999999999) [have a Level A guideline that we can talk](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=302.4745454545455) [about, 2.4 .4 - Link Purpose. This](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=304.1354545454546) [guideline states that the purpose of each](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=307.48333333333335) [link can be determined by the link text](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=309.06272727272733) [alone. Again, here doesn't really tell us](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=311.91363636363656) [anything, so I'll change the anchor tag to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=314.0185714285715) [just Site Map, and that will make more](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=315.7309999999998) [sense. Guideline 2.4 .4 is a Level A](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=318.8066666666667) [guideline, which means it's a basic](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=321.93375000000015) [necessity for web accessibility. I can](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=323.98777777777786) [think of another very popular instance](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=325.8325) [where this guideline is not met. Have you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=327.34) [seen a read more link? A page could be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=329.89142857142855) [littered with a bunch of read more links,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=331.84) [but what am I reading more about? Let's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=333.7854545454546) [take a look at the FAQ on the services](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=336.4654545454545) [page with a screen reader so that I can](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=338.13454545454545) [demonstrate why being able to tell the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=340.0977777777778) [link purpose by the text alone is so](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=341.79) [important. Using VoiceOver's web rotor](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=344.0542857142856) [again, I'll bring up a list of links.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=345.9340000000001) [(VoiceOver) VoiceOver on Safari, Services,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=348.29) [vertical line, Acme Web Design, window.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=349.7214285714286) [Headings menu. Links menu. Visited, link,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=352.31) [visit, visit, visited, link, visited,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=355.78499999999997) [link. (Gerard) See the Read more links?](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=357.04749999999996) [The screen reader has no way of knowing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=359.29) [which is which. Now let's try tabbing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=361.4863636363635) [through the page to see what it sounds](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=362.9099999999999) [like in context. (VoiceOver) Frequently](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=365.18500000000006) [Asked Questions. Visited, link, Read more](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=366.81500000000005) [description lists 6 items. Visited, link,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=368.8449999999999) [Read more. (Gerard) So, how can we fix](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=371.34) [this? Well, the most obvious way, as the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=374.05428571428564) [guidelines suggest, is to modify the link](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=376.64999999999986) [text to include more information about the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=378.3249999999999) [link. We can make this a more complete](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=380.6266666666666) [sentence and use the word products as our](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=383.02) [link. That's one way that will work great.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=385.05499999999995) [But maybe you don't want to change the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=387.29) [look and feel. We can add some text to the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=388.7736363636364) [link for screen readers to add more](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=390.22249999999997) [context, and we do this by using a CSS](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=392.07285714285706) [technique called visually hidden text.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=394.1288888888888) [This is some special CSS that can hide](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=398.29) [text visually, but still make it available](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=399.9299999999999) [for screen readers. Bootstrap has the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=402.19) [sr-only class, and the Foundation](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=404.51800000000003) [framework has a show-for-sr class. But if](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=406.4625) [you're not using any of those, here's the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=408.845) [basic CSS you'll need. I'll try an example](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=411.32) [of this with our second FAQ link to help](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=414.04545454545456) [meet guideline 2.4 .4. Now, I'm showing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=416.99666666666667) [you two different ways to do this just as](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=420.89) [an example. Normally you would just pick](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=423.28000000000003) [one technique and use throughout. Let's go](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=425.01999999999987) [back to the browser and hear what these](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=427.62) [changes sound like. (VoiceOver) VoiceOver](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=430.5685714285715) [on Safari, Services, vertical line.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=432.77) [Headings menu. Links menu. (Gerard)](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=435.29) [Checking our web rotor list of links, we](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=437.53125) [see an additional link for products, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=439.5757142857143) [we also see a link with a more descriptive](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=441.5672727272727) [title. Now, let's tab through the page to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=444.06272727272705) [hear in context. (VoiceOver) Heading level](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=445.75399999999996) [2, Frequently Asked Questions, heading](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=447.1025) [level 2, Frequently Asked Questions, link,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=448.65) [products description lists 6 items. Link,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=451.087) [Read more on our products page. (Gerard)](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=452.6014285714286) [This is way more helpful. We talked about](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=454.78833333333336) [page-to-page navigation, but let's talk](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=458.504) [about in-page navigation and another Level](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=460.30999999999995) [A guideline, 2.4 .1 - Bypass Blocks. This](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=462.794) [guideline states that we provide a way to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=466.41499999999996) [bypass blocks of content that are repeated](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=467.725) [across our pages. We've actually met this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=470.28) [already for screen reader users by using](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=472.66222222222234) [landmarks, but we also need to provide the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=474.74555555555554) [same for non-screen reader users or users](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=476.67499999999995) [that are using alternate input devices](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=479) [like keyboards. These users use the Tab](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=481.805) [key, and since our template always has](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=484.94333333333327) [navigation at the top of the page, it can](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=486.48199999999997) [get very frustrating to have to move past](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=488.52750000000003) [each one of those links just to get to the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=489.81) [main content. For these users, we provide](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=492.4500000000001) [a skip link. A skip link is the very first](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=494.5525) [item on the page that is encountered. It](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=496.5954545454546) [is a link that will take them to the main](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=498.0609090909091) [content. Now let's add this skip link to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=500.8175) [our page. The skip link needs to be the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=504.3977777777779) [very first item on the page. It's a simple](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=506.40000000000015) [link, and in most cases it just reads,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=508.15363636363634) [Skip to main content. We'll use an href of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=510.27) [main here. Now, down on our main landmark,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=513.4414285714286) [we'll add the ID of main, and we'll add a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=515.81) [tabindex of -1. I'll explain what the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=519.0214285714284) [tabindex is in a later video, but for now](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=520.9966666666669) [we need to add it to properly support this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=522.5225000000002) [functionality in some browsers. Let's see](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=525.32) [how this works. So here's the skip link,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=528.108) [and if we activate it, you see that it'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=531.3) [take us directly to the main content of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=532.9118181818177) [the page. But this skip link is very out](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=534.8299999999999) [of place here. Usually what is done is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=537.4220000000003) [that this link is absolutely positioned](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=539.3199999999999) [off screen so that it appears hidden, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=540.58375) [then when it is focused, it will reappear.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=542.6877777777778) [And we do this with CSS. In this example,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=545.31) [the skip link is absolutely positioned](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=549.3133333333334) [with the left position of -100% to move it](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=551.28) [off screen. When the skip link is focused,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=554.5279999999999) [we move it back into position. In my](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=556.36) [example, I set the left to a value of 50%,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=559.0116666666667) [but you can position this where you need](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=562.27) [to to make the most sense for your layout.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=563.212222222222) [Let's try this in the browser. The skip](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=565.35) [link is currently not visible, but upon](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=568.8442857142857) [the first tab it's moved back into](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=570.6859999999999) [position, and we can now activate it.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=572.1069999999997) [Additionally, you should use this small](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=575.28) [piece of JavaScript to forcefully move](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=577.0114285714287) [focus to the main content. What this does](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=578.79) [is listen to activation of the skip link](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=581.1063636363635) [and then focuses the element that is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=583.31) [referenced by the href. Using this bit of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=585.83) [JavaScript will give you the best support](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=587.8049999999998) [for skip links across browsers and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=589.31) [platforms. So in this video, we talked](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=592.53) [about consistent navigation to meet](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=594.6466666666665) [guideline Level AA 3.2 .3, making sure](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=596.2055555555556) [your navigation stays in the same place](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=599.27) [and in the same order. We talked about](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=600.33) [multiple ways of finding pages to meet](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=603.0475000000001) [Level AA 2.4 .5 by adding a site-wide](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=605.0390909090909) [search and a site map. We talked about](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=607.9554545454546) [clear link purpose for guideline Level A](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=611.05375) [2.4 .4, making sure link text makes sense.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=613.3039999999999) [We talked about consistent identification](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=617.28) [of interface elements for guideline Level](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=619.27) [AA 3.2 .4 to make sure that functionality](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=621.3166666666666) [is consistent. And finally, we added some](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=624.4685714285716) [skip links for non-screen reader users to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=626.7342857142855) [meet guideline Level A 2.4 .1 as a way to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=629.1318181818182) [skip all the navigation at the top of the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=632.4614285714284) [page. While you're thinking of these](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=635.0071428571423) [guidelines, it's important to remember the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=636.1483333333331) [purpose. These guidelines support the POUR](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=637.9866666666669) [principles that we talked about by](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=639.9783333333335) [ensuring you provide a simple, consistent](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=641.5412500000001) [experience for your users. So far, we've](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=643.5657142857143) [met 13 of 38 guidelines. We still have a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=646.04875) [way to go. In the next video, I'll be showing how to provide proper tables.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=3&mode=live&start=648.4499999999999)

[Tables](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live)

[Tables are another element that is often](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=1.7) [used incorrectly either in usage or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=4.025555555555556) [implementation. In this video, we're going](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=6.330000000000001) [to talk about how to properly use and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=7.969166666666668) [build a table in order to continue meeting](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=9.915555555555555) [Level A guideline 1.3 .1 for Info and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=11.72) [Relationships. A table is used to display](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=16.120000000000005) [data like text, images, links, form](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=18.488000000000007) [fields, et cetera in a structured format](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=20.508) [using rows and columns of cells. Tables](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=23.304000000000002) [should not be used for layout. This is not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=25.965714285714284) [1999. We now have CSS for style and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=29.172500000000007) [positioning. Not only would you be using](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=31.481249999999996) [too much unnecessary markup, but you will](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=33.54600000000001) [make your sites extremely difficult for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=35.49250000000001) [users of assistive technologies to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=37.15) [navigate and consume the content of your](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=39.25000000000001) [site. Now, let's take a look at the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=41.41) [Products page of this example site to see](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=43.23222222222224) [how we can properly use a table. There is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=45.9823076923077) [some basic information here about the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=49.03666666666667) [products with data points for type of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=50.337999999999994) [product, description, and cost. It would](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=52.39599999999997) [seem that this is using a table, but it's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=55.031666666666666) [not. It's just using a series of divs and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=56.569166666666675) [spans with some CSS to achieve this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=58.52666666666669) [presentation. Here's where guideline 1.3](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=61.312857142857126) [.1 comes in. This looks like a table, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=63.454285714285724) [it's not structured as one. The fact that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=66.36545454545451) [it looks like a table and is meant to act](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=68.45125000000002) [like a table is lost on assistive](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=70.67000000000002) [technology users. Let's try this out with](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=72.685) [a screen reader to hear how it comes](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=74.35624999999997) [across. (VoiceOver) VoiceOver on Safari.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=78.04166666666666) [Headings menu, heading level 1, heading](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=80.67) [level 1, Products. Here is a list of, list](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=82.92) [of product, Product. Description. Cost.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=86.04333333333335) [Basic Web Server. (Gerard) Notice there is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=87.928) [just no structure, no relation to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=90.86) [anything. Visually you can immediately](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=93.18500000000002) [tell what this table is for. If you needed](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=94.88) [to know how much it would cost for an SSL](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=96.99799999999999) [certificate, you can get that information](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=98.59285714285714) [immediately, but for screen reader users,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=101.05) [it's just not as easy. Tables can be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=103.22000000000003) [difficult to access for screen reader](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=105.63) [users. Screen readers will provide special](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=107.42999999999998) [shortcut keys in order to discover and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=109.83000000000001) [navigate tables. Because of this, there is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=112.1557142857143) [a definite recipe for making sure that the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=114.57499999999997) [data you are presenting is easy to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=116.27000000000002) [consume. Before we get to our code, let's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=118.21999999999998) [go over the parts of the table that we'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=119.9925) [be using. I don't want to take up too much](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=122.725) [time talking about table basics, so I'm](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=125.49333333333335) [just going to be talking about the key](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=127.87636363636364) [things to keep in mind when structuring a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=128.66181818181815) [table. The first is a table caption, which](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=131.33250000000004) [is used to display a title for the table.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=133.895) [A title for a table is not always](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=135.74) [required, but if you find yourself using a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=138.37111111111108) [header or any kind of text before the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=140.44125) [table as an introduction or a description,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=141.99454545454546) [then caption is the perfect use for this.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=143.82818181818186) [Then we have some grouping elements for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=146.73) [specific sections of our table, the thead,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=149.005) [tfoot, and tbody. These are also optional](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=151.88799999999998) [in most simple cases, but they can make](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=154.71999999999997) [more complex tables easier to read and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=156.735) [style. I generally always use them. It](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=159.185) [doesn't hurt and ensures that I don't](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=160.98) [forget to use them when appropriate. After](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=162.51999999999998) [that, I'll be talking about header cells](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=164.96875) [using the th tag and associating cells](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=166.71) [with those headers using some special](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=168.83800000000002) [attributes, scope and headers. Now let's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=171.43) [go back to the code, and I'll talk about](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=173.888) [implementing these. So the list of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=175.76) [products here can be a very simple table.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=179.07333333333327) [The crazy thing about this here is that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=181.7) [it's already using the basic structure of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=183.2920000000001) [a table, but without the proper tags. The](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=185.11142857142858) [tags are what give the purpose and meaning](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=187) [for our table. Divs and spans have no](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=189) [meaning, so we used the same structure and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=191.4166666666667) [added a bit of CSS. But if we just use the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=193.49416666666667) [proper tags in place of the divs and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=195.92800000000005) [spans, we'll get a lot more for free. So](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=197.73) [I'll just start converting these divs and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=199.97333333333333) [spans into proper table tags. I want to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=201.53666666666663) [separate the parts of this table a little](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=205.18749999999997) [better, so I'm going to make this a thead](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=206.5408333333332) [since this is a row for headers, and I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=208.69) [will wrap the rest in a tbody tag. This](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=210.36) [right here is already a big improvement](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=213.125) [over what there was previously, and all we](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=215.68) [did was just change the tags. Now let's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=217.74666666666664) [start adding a little more to this table](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=220.11999999999998) [to make it better. First, I'm going to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=221.72) [take this paragraph above the table, which](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=224.48600000000002) [is being used as a title or a description](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=225.94) [for my data, and associate that table](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=228.0099999999999) [using the caption tag. Again, the caption](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=230.2) [tag is not a hard requirement per se, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=232.5209090909091) [if you're using some preceding text to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=234.93666666666667) [describe or title the table, then it's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=236.52333333333328) [best to use the table caption. The caption](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=238.70999999999992) [tag absolutely must be the first child of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=241.1233333333333) [the table. Now I need to do a little more](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=243.37333333333333) [with the table headers, and so I'm going](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=246.05333333333323) [to change these to th tags. In our fake](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=247.92600000000002) [table, we used some CSS to make the text](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=250.40769230769234) [center aligned and bold, but th tags do](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=252.47076923076938) [this for us automatically. We don't need](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=254.6409090909091) [extra CSS for that, but the effect is the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=256.58571428571423) [same. One other thing we need to do is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=259.39166666666677) [associate all the other cells with these](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=261.5166666666669) [headers, and we do that by adding the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=263.4457142857143) [scope attribute. The scope attribute has a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=266.81) [few values like row, col, rowgroup, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=269.19000000000005) [colgroup. In this case, this is a header](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=272.07) [for the column, so I'll set the scope to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=274.8040000000002) [col. A screen reader will take this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=277.40285714285704) [information and announce the header along](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=279.3871428571429) [with the cell data. A sighted user can](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=280.8088888888888) [just look up and down the table to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=282.45090909090914) [understand the relation, so we need to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=283.95444444444445) [provide the same to non-sighted users. In](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=285.52555555555546) [the body, I will consider the first cell](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=288.9533333333334) [in the row to be a type of header, so I'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=290.74) [make use of a th tag there as well, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=293.07272727272726) [this time I will use a scope of row, since](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=294.95) [these are row headers. And that's it for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=297.34) [this basic table of list of products. The](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=301.1618181818182) [next table for bundles is a little more on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=303.94222222222226) [the complex side. It's complex because it](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=306.20750000000004) [appears to have multiple headers, and each](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=308.58111111111106) [bundle has this summary of costs. And then](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=310.4625) [at the bottom is a couple bundle](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=313.104) [additions. So this table, by appearance,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=314.55299999999994) [is going to require some different](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=316.71) [structure if we want to provide the same](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=318.39857142857153) [experience to non-visual users. And we'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=319.62499999999994) [need to make some decisions here. I'm](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=322.23749999999995) [going to actually show two different ways](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=324.00374999999997) [to handle this so that I can go over all](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=325.71) [the different available tags and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=327.4016666666668) [attributes. First, I'm going to take this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=329.2475) [header and make this the caption for the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=331.42142857142846) [table. I think it better describes the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=333.44124999999985) [table. I'm not going to go through the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=336.2442857142856) [rest of the basics of the table again, so](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=337.3509090909093) [I'm just going to point out some key](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=338.64909090909094) [differences here. We won't need to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=340.735) [actually repeat these products and cost](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=342.7249999999999) [headers, so I'll put them in the thead tag](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=344.25636363636363) [with the scope of col. I'll also give them](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=346.67) [an ID. Since this table is using nested](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=349.0799999999999) [headers, and this can be difficult for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=351.46428571428567) [screen readers, we need a different way to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=353.94000000000005) [associate the cells with multiple headers.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=355.39000000000004) [In the tbody, since we have multiple](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=357.73) [bundles, we can break these up into](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=359.4975) [separate tbodies. Each has a header, so](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=361.96249999999986) [that will go in a table row with a single](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=363.55000000000007) [th. I will also add an ID and add a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=366.225) [colspan of 2 with a scope of colgroup. Now](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=368.95500000000004) [for the rows in each bundle, basic tr's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=372.9490909090909) [and td's. And to the td's, I'm going to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=375.18181818181796) [add the headers attribute. Here I will use](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=377.6554545454544) [the IDs separated by a space to associate](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=379.95399999999995) [this cell with its appropriate headers.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=382.505) [The IDs go in the order in which you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=384.74) [expect them to be announced, so first the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=386.3763636363637) [ID of the bundle title and then the ID for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=388.5) [the column. And I'll continue to do this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=391.16428571428577) [with each of the bundles. This table is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=393.37181818181807) [not really that complex, it only has a few](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=395.5842857142858) [rows, but the fact that it has nested](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=398.34333333333325) [headers makes it complex. There is a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=400.5854545454544) [possibility that no matter how hard you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=402.2336363636364) [try, you will end up with a very complex](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=403.5254545454546) [table. And in that case, it's recommended](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=405.5055555555554) [that you add a summary or description of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=407.04999999999984) [how the table is structured. Table has an](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=409.2149999999999) [attribute for summary that works great](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=411.695) [with screen readers, but unfortunately, it](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=413.20500000000004) [has been deprecated in HTML5. So another](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=415.22124999999994) [option is just to add it to the caption. I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=418.2336363636363) [don't really want this long description to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=420.8285714285714) [clutter up my page, so I'll actually just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=421.922) [use our visually hidden CSS here. You can](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=423.538) [go either way, visible or not, but the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=426.25250000000005) [point is to have this description](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=428.20000000000005) [available for people that need it. If you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=429.5200000000002) [think sighted users need it, then make it](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=431.9828571428572) [available to them as well. Lastly, this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=434.22124999999994) [data for bundle upgrades doesn't really](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=437.37) [belong in the same table. It's really a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=439.31000000000006) [different set of data, so I'm going to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=441.59142857142854) [decide to break this out into a separate](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=443.1666666666667) [simple table similar to our first table](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=444.926) [for list of products. Now as a side note,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=447.67) [these are really bad upgrades. As a web](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=450.2400000000001) [developer, you should not be charging](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=452.35300000000007) [extra for accessibility as a service. You](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=453.5590000000002) [should just be making everything](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=455.87166666666667) [accessible from the start. I could](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=456.73) [personally make a case for the other](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=459.09) [upgrades, but I'll leave that decision up](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=460.4899999999999) [to you. Now let's try this out in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=462.205) [VoiceOver. (VoiceOver) VoiceOver on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=466.1042857142858) [Safari, Products. (Gerard) First of all,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=467.306) [we can check out our web rotor for tables,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=468.4645454545455) [and we can see our tables, and they are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=470.24749999999995) [labeled using the captions we provided.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=472.72666666666674) [(VoiceOver) Bundles: This table has a list](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=474.7) [of. (Gerard) We can also use a shortcut](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=475.60125000000016) [key, control + option + command + T to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=477.45374999999984) [navigate tables. (VoiceOver) List of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=480.13199999999983) [products, table. Bundles: This table has a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=481.90399999999994) [list of. (Gerard) And control + option +](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=483.4299999999999) [command + shift + T to go backwards.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=484.8045454545455) [(VoiceOver) Bundles: This table has a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=486.71) [list. List of products, table. (Gerard)](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=487.55857142857127) [Our first simple table I'll navigate using](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=489.92) [the control + option + right arrow to move](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=491.67) [from cell to cell in the row. You notice](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=493.67) [that the column header is included for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=495.25250000000005) [each cell. I can navigate from cell to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=497.07) [cell in each column by using control +](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=498.95600000000013) [option + down arrow. And in this case, the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=501.23) [row header is announced. (VoiceOver)](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=503.8166666666668) [$199/you're, column 3 of 3. (Gerard) On](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=505.04166666666663) [any cell, I can use the combination of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=506.9355555555556) [control + option + r to get the row](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=508.0254545454545) [header. (VoiceOver) Awesome Web Server.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=510.4145454545453) [(Gerard) And then again to read out the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=511.68) [rest of the row. (VoiceOver) Web Server,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=512.5688888888888) [Description Awesome server to host your](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=513.7299999999999) [awesome site, Cost $299/yr. Description,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=514.4714285714286) [Awesome server to host. (Gerard) Control +](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=519.114) [option + C will give me the column header](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=521.0333333333333) [and then again will read the combination](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=522.6049999999999) [of headers and cells for this column.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=524.67) [(VoiceOver) SSL cert. Make sure your site](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=526.68) [is secure. (Gerard) VoiceOver tries not to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=528.2277777777776) [repeat so much information, so it will](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=529.5366666666669) [only repeat the access the first time you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=531.334) [enter a new row or column. Next to our](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=533.0042857142857) [complex table. We'll start navigating.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=535.82) [(VoiceOver) Bundles: This table has a list](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=537.67) [of bundles, which are collections of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=537.76) [products and services. Product. Cost,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=539.7200000000003) [column 2 of 2. Row 2 of 9 Product, span 2](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=541.69) [columns Basic Bundle, column 1 of 2. Row 3](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=544.6062499999997) [of 9 Awesome Bundle Basic Web Server,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=547.1566666666668) [column 1 of 2. (Gerard) We can already](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=548.72) [tell that VoiceOver is not announcing this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=550.2885714285715) [complex table as well as the simple table.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=551.73) [Part of it, as mentioned before, is that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=554.7) [complex tables are just complex to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=557.0760000000002) [navigate. It can also vary based on users'](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=559.2780000000001) [personal settings. It can also be an issue](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=562.0288888888886) [with this version of VoiceOver in Safari.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=563.4000000000001) [Other screen readers may do better. The](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=565.76) [important thing to note here is to make](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=567.959) [sure that you use the right markup. Last,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=569.5509999999996) [our Bundle Upgrades table. (VoiceOver)](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=572.118) [Bundle Upgrades, table. (Gerard) This is a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=573.96) [simple table, so it works fine. I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=576.2979999999998) [mentioned there were two ways to handle](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=578.8654545454546) [the complex table, and we've seen the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=580.1636363636368) [first. The second way to handle it is to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=582.296) [not have a complex table to start with. As](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=584.0677777777778) [we have experienced here, complex tables](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=586.9771428571429) [can be very tricky for screen reader](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=588.7) [users, and this one wasn't even that bad.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=590.4675000000004) [It's much better if you can avoid nested](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=592.72) [items. Try to go for as flat a table as](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=595.3600000000004) [possible. In my case, I think I'm going to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=597.553) [improve this complex table by breaking it](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=599.7133333333329) [up again into two simple tables. So, I'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=602.0300000000002) [start by adding an h2 of Bundles for this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=605.1633333333334) [section. The first table will have a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=608.0433333333333) [caption of Basic Bundle. I'll add my](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=610.508) [headers in the thead tag. And for this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=612.84125) [total cost row, I'll add it using the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=615.7050000000002) [tfoot tag. Again, this is not a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=618.157142857143) [requirement, but if you do use it, it's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=620.3900000000002) [important that the tfoot tag always go](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=622.4466666666667) [before the body. Next, I'll just add the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=624.5079999999999) [tbody and the rows. And I'll do the same](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=627.938888888889) [for the Awesome Bundle. Now let's try this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=631.3677777777776) [with VoiceOver. (VoiceOver) VoiceOver on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=634.7366666666667) [Safari. Tables menu. No items. Form.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=637.205) [Links. Headings menu. Heading level 1,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=639.565) [Products. Heading level 2, Bundles.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=641.46625) [Heading level 2, Bundles. Basic Bundle,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=642.76) [table. Product, column 1 of 2. Cost,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=646.05) [column 2 of 2. Row 2 of 4 Product.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=648.9739999999999) [(Gerard) This is much better. In summary,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=650.72) [we talked about the proper use of tables](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=653.3040000000001) [for tabular data and not for layout; table](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=655.68) [grouping elements thead, tfoot, and tbody;](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=659.2542857142856) [table header cells and table data cells;](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=662.7) [and I showed you the importance of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=665.67) [associating headers and cells using either](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=667.2333333333335) [the scope or headers attributes. And we](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=669.022222222222) [talked about the difference between simple](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=671.04) [and complex tables. All of this is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=672.9080000000001) [important to make sure you're meeting the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=675.482) [Level A guideline 1.3 .1 for Info and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=676.9749999999999) [Relationships. In the next video, I'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=679.4150000000004) [talk about making forms accessible,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=681.2399999999999) [including focus indication and color contrast.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=4&mode=live&start=682.76)

[Forms](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live)

[Forms are one of the most common pitfalls](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1.268) [for accessibility. They're extremely easy](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=3.6840000000000006) [to get right, but so easy to get wrong. In](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=5.263000000000001) [this video, I'll be going over an](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=8.43) [important part for any website or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=9.844) [application, data input view of forms. A](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=13.052000000000001) [quick overview. I'll be walking you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=17.907999999999998) [through the steps of creating accessible](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=19.796571428571426) [forms. Working through accessible forms](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=21.752999999999997) [gives us the opportunity to touch on a lot](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=23.743) [of other important topics, such as input](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=26.36688888888889) [error identification and suggestion. I'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=28.996571428571425) [discuss issues with color and color](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=31.77925) [contrast, as well as keyboard navigation](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=34.72675) [and focus indication. Now let's get](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=37.130500000000005) [started by looking at the Contact page. So](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=39.76) [this looks like a pretty typical form that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=43.35175) [you would see out on the internet today.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=44.61244444444444) [And without even looking at the markup or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=47.208) [trying with a screen reader, I can already](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=48.58133333333333) [see a few things that will need to be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=50.519) [corrected, most of these coming from a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=52.56133333333334) [design that did not have accessibility in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=54.09085714285716) [mind. The first thing that stands out is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=55.995142857142866) [that these inputs do not have any proper](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=58.33200000000001) [labels. These inputs are using the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=60.899666666666654) [placeholder attribute to describe the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=62.66657142857142) [fields, but technically these are labels.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=64.25466666666667) [In fact, there are a lot of accessibility](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=66.288) [and overall usability issues with the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=69.208) [placeholder attribute. The first thing is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=71.48799999999997) [that default browser placeholders are hard](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=73.73300000000002) [to see for users with low vision or users](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=75.66244444444446) [that have a level of colorblindness. This](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=77.7355) [light gray color against a white](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=79.53675) [background has poor contrast. Level AA](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=81.02925) [guideline 1.4 .3 for Contrast states that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=84.0305) [visual presentation of text and images of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=86.62133333333333) [text have a contrast ratio of at least 4.5](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=88.95466666666663) [to 1. Having proper color contrast not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=92.42399999999996) [only affects low vision users, but it](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=94.36355555555552) [could also be situational or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=96.60466666666665) [environmental, such as the case when](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=98.79911111111106) [you're outside with your mobile phone and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=100.16527272727274) [the screen gets washed out by the sun. You](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=101.60466666666667) [need to make sure that you maintain proper](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=104.42) [color contrast throughout your site, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=106.03599999999999) [this means making sure that the foreground](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=108.44022222222223) [color stands out from the background](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=109.99577777777783) [color, including hover states for links or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=111.87633333333332) [other elements. Now this doesn't apply to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=114.48049999999998) [disabled elements or logos, but as a Level](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=117.44911111111114) [A guideline, it does apply to images and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=120.12022222222224) [videos. Just make sure any text you have](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=122.72550000000001) [overlaying the media has a proper contrast](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=124.63199999999999) [with the background. Increasing the scope,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=126.94657142857142) [Level AA 1.4 .11 for Non-Text Contrast](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=129.92942857142862) [requires that user interface components](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=133.07657142857144) [and graphical objects have a contrast](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=134.748) [ratio of at least 3 to 1. Basically,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=137.13599999999997) [anything that is important to understand](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=139.50085714285714) [the content or interaction should be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=141.258) [distinguishable. This means things like](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=144.6437142857143) [buttons, form elements, icons, and even](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=146.73299999999998) [your custom focus indication must have a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=148.7605) [contrast ratio of at least 3 to 1 with](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=150.488) [surrounding colors. Of course, it's easy](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=152.928) [to change the color with CSS, and we can](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=155.476) [darken the colors to meet the color](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=157.80618181818184) [contrast guidelines, but then we start](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=159.08527272727278) [running into other usability issues. Once](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=160.90966666666662) [you've darkened the placeholder text, some](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=163.59300000000002) [users will think that these fields are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=165.54942857142856) [already prefilled, which can lead to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=167.733) [confusion. Another problem is that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=170.70300000000003) [browsers treat placeholder text](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=172.02199999999996) [differently. Some browsers will not remove](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=173.728) [the placeholder text until a user starts](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=175.4905) [typing, as shown here in Safari, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=177.83599999999996) [others will remove the placeholder text as](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=180.50085714285714) [soon as the field is focused. And this can](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=182.3537142857143) [also cause confusion for users because the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=184.38675000000003) [instructional cue of what to enter has](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=186.57133333333334) [disappeared. We can fix this by using](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=188.7555) [proper labels for input fields as required](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=190.88436363636367) [by Level A 1.3 .1 for Info and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=192.98072727272728) [Relationships and Level AA 2.4 .6 for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=195.91163636363643) [Headings and Labels, both of which I've](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=198.9046666666666) [already talked about. In addition to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=201.38942857142857) [those, proper labels are needed to meet](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=203.36675000000002) [Level A guideline 3.3 .2 for Labels or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=205.7837142857143) [Instructions. This requires that labels](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=208.75549999999998) [and/or instructions are provided for user](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=210.6046666666667) [input. If there's a special format that is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=212.87800000000001) [required, like for dates or currencies,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=215.01925) [then you need to provide instructions for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=217.248) [this as well. Labels for input fields is a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=219.34800000000007) [big one. This is one of the highest](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=221.7255) [offending violations, and it's so easy to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=223.72549999999998) [fix. My preference is to always have a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=225.88633333333325) [visible label, but a visible label is not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=227.8046666666666) [always required, and I'll talk about that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=229.7805) [once we get to fixing these problems.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=231.49425000000005) [Because there are different ways of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=235.198) [providing labels, be careful to ensure](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=236.74299999999997) [that you're also meeting Level A guideline](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=238.258) [2.5 .3 for Label in Name. You need to make](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=240.578) [sure that the visible label matches the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=243.6935555555556) [programmatic or accessible name. As an](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=245.59466666666668) [example, suppose you have a visible label](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=248.66577777777778) [of zip code, but your method of providing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=250.268) [a programmatic label uses the word postal](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=252.278) [code. A voice user will not be able to use](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=254.89425) [this field by saying zip code because the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=256.91254545454547) [actual name is postal code. One last](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=258.778) [guideline to meet with form labels is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=261.77549999999997) [Level A 4.1 .2 for Name, Role, and Value.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=263.669) [And this is mainly meant for cases where](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=267.278) [you're building your own widgets, not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=269.4046666666667) [using default HTML. This guideline](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=271.023) [basically means that when you're building](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=273.72049999999996) [your own interfaces, you need to make sure](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=275.198) [that you provide the same level of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=276.258) [accessibility that would be provided with](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=278.0167500000001) [native HTML elements, so your fancy react](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=280.15549999999996) [widgets need to be just as accessible.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=282.72800000000007) [Moving on from input labels, there's no](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=285.248) [logical structure or grouping to these](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=287.6046666666665) [inputs. It just looks like one big form,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=289.8699999999999) [which can make it hard for users to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=292.218) [understand. We need to take care of this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=294.8668888888889) [to continue supporting Level A 1.3 .1 for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=295.96099999999984) [Info and Relationships and Level A 3.3 .2](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=298.163) [for Label and Instructions, which we've](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=301.49355555555564) [talked about already. We're going to group](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=304.05400000000003) [these fields so that they can make sense](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=305.8251428571429) [in context. Looking a little bit closer](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=308.3794285714285) [now, we notice that this paragraph above](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=310.0780000000001) [the form makes mention of required fields,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=311.733) [but I couldn't immediately tell that there](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=314.228) [were any required fields or which were](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=315.15549999999996) [required versus optional. The text also](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=317.948) [mentions a blue button at the bottom, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=320.172) [these instructions can be difficult for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=322.58299999999997) [low vision, colorblind, or non-sighted](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=324.6437142857143) [users. Level A guideline 1.3 .3 for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=326.82228571428556) [Sensory Characteristics states that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=329.53050000000013) [instructions provided for understanding](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=331.2646666666667) [and operating content do not rely solely](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=333.218) [on sensory characteristics of components](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=335.278) [such as shape, size, visual location,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=338.228) [orientation, or sound. Basically, you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=341.54800000000006) [can't use instructions that include things](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=343.636) [like the big rectangle or the red item to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=345.13942857142854) [the right. Speaking of the blue button](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=349.088) [below, let's see what happens when we try](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=351.8663333333333) [submitting the form. To get down there,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=353.65400000000017) [I'm going to navigate using the keyboard](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=355.25299999999993) [with the Tab key. Notice as I'm tabbing I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=357.09800000000007) [can't really tell where I'm at. This was](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=360.0534545454546) [because either the designer or the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=362.55800000000005) [developer of this page did not like the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=363.748) [standard focus outline that browsers](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=365.7305) [provide, either the dotted line or the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=367.0117500000001) [glowing ring, depending on the browser. So](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=368.768) [it was removed, but nothing was used to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=371.4989090909091) [replace it. There are a set of guidelines](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=373.66618181818166) [that we need to meet here for users with](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=374.7479999999999) [motor disabilities. We need to make sure](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=377.034) [they can navigate and interact with the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=378.84799999999996) [page without the use of a mouse or a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=380.046) [trackpad. This is to support Level A 2.1](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=382.8791111111113) [.1, which states that all functionality of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=385.3080000000001) [content is operable through a keyboard](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=387.3680000000001) [interface. You need to make sure that all](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=389.7305) [interactive elements are reachable and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=391.7757777777777) [operable using only the keyboard. And once](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=393.3505) [you have ensured that the user can](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=395.638) [navigate and operate with the keyboard,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=397.0379999999999) [you need to make sure that you don't](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=398.278) [present any keyboard traps in order to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=399.99355555555553) [pass Level A guideline 2.1 .2, which](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=402.0543636363636) [states that if a keyboard focus can be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=403.98254545454523) [moved to a component of the page using a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=405.5498181818182) [keyboard interface, then focus can be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=408.3737142857142) [moved away from that component using only](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=410.0924444444444) [a keyboard interface. Keyboard traps can](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=411.63) [occur when scripting is used to either](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=413.028) [intercept or hijack keystrokes, like Tab](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=414.94466666666665) [or arrow keys. This could even be caused](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=417.05000000000007) [inadvertently by common responsive](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=419.09966666666674) [patterns, which I'll talk about in another](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=420.75550000000004) [video. Another keyboard guideline is Level](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=422.9880000000001) [A 2.1 .4 for Character Key Shortcuts. If](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=425.72800000000007) [you decided to implement keyboard](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=429.548) [shortcuts, you have to provide one of the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=430.9980000000001) [following options: the ability to turn off](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=434.3368888888888) [the shortcuts, the ability to remap the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=436.65800000000013) [shortcuts to other keys, or in the case of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=438.9102222222222) [operating an interactive element,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=441.9202222222222) [keyboards shortcuts should only be active](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=443.258) [when the interactive element has focus.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=445.258) [Now even though this is listed as a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=448.208) [guideline for keyboards, the benefit is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=450.3825454545453) [for voice users. For example, let's say in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=452.22800000000007) [an email application you set up the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=455.1142500000001) [shortcut to delete a message by using the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=457.1124444444444) [J key. A voice user may be dictating an](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=459.45399999999995) [email and say the name Jason and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=462.01050000000004) [inadvertently delete the email they were](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=464.4855000000001) [working on. Considering the options here,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=466.56133333333327) [in my opinion, it's just easier to not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=468.39371428571434) [provide any keyboard shortcuts. But in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=470.9291111111112) [order to meet all these keyboard](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=472.7046666666667) [guidelines, you also need to make sure we](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=474.04466666666684) [provide some level of focus indication to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=475.97424999999987) [let the keyboard user know which element](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=477.598) [they're interacting with. Level AA](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=479.62199999999996) [guideline 2.4 .7 for Focus Visible states](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=481.1468888888889) [that any keyboard operable user interface](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=484.258) [has a mode of operation where the keyboard](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=486.268) [focus indicator is visible. This is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=488.53800000000007) [another common accessibility pitfall.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=491.218) [Getting back to the form, the instructions](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=493.218) [here mentioned that there were required](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=495.5357777777778) [fields, but I can't really tell which ones](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=497.04599999999994) [are required. If I try to submit this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=499.54466666666656) [form, I guess that's what these red](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=501.2998181818182) [borders are trying to demonstrate. There](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=502.8008571428572) [is no error message or indication of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=504.558) [what's wrong. A user may not know how to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=506.6580000000001) [fix this. Now I realize this is a really](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=508.8135555555556) [contrived example, but you should be able](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=510.8213333333335) [to get the point here. Now the red border](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=512.7379999999999) [to indicate the error is not very helpful](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=514.7380000000002) [for vision impaired users. Not only does](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=516.748) [it not have proper color contrast, it also](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=518.908) [violates Level A guideline 1.4 .1, which](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=521.0129999999999) [basically states that color is not used as](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=523.49675) [the only visual means of conveying](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=525.4942500000001) [information, indicating either action,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=527.0317500000002) [prompting a response, or distinguishing a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=528.763) [visual element. A colorblind user may not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=531.4440000000002) [be able to tell the difference between the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=533.1616363636361) [red border and any other color. An](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=535.008) [interesting stat is that 10% of men are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=537.556) [colorblind, and the most often kind of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=539.94) [colorblindness is a red/green deficiency.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=541.9437142857143) [Colorblind doesn't mean that you can't see](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=544.198) [colors or that you see everything in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=545.9567500000002) [grayscale, and red or green deficiency](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=547.922285714286) [just means that you have a hard time](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=548.965142857143) [distinguishing those colors from others.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=550.9308571428571) [Think about that in terms of forms and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=552.248) [error validation. We use red to show](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=554.5346666666667) [errors and green to show everything is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=556.1080000000002) [good. If all we did was use these colors,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=557.9765714285716) [there's a chance that 10% of men are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=560.228) [missing that information. One way we could](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=562.258) [fix this is by making sure we present some](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=564.0799999999999) [form of error identification, which is a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=566.5365714285713) [Level A guideline 3.3 .1. The item in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=569.3492499999999) [error should be identified, and an error](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=572.0665714285713) [description is provided in text. Taking it](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=574.3305) [a step further, in addition to identifying](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=576.8802222222222) [an error, Level AA guideline 3.3 .3 for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=579.198) [Error Suggestion states that when](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=582.4220000000001) [possible, you should provide information](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=584.0894285714285) [on how to correct the error. This is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=585.5265714285715) [necessary for fields that require a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=587.815142857143) [specific format or type of content like](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=589.4965714285714) [emails, phone numbers, dates, or amounts.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=591.7951428571428) [So that's quite a few guidelines that we](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=595.198) [need to address here, and we haven't even](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=596.1313333333334) [tried this in our screen reader. Let's do](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=597.7802222222219) [that now to get an idea of what this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=599.4955) [sounds like. (VoiceOver0 VoiceOver on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=601.4320000000001) [Safari, Contact. (Gerard) So, as usual,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=602.856) [let's first bring up the web rotor and see](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=604.3716363636363) [what kind of information is provided.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=606.7555) [(VoiceOver) Search text field, Search,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=608.218) [Name, Email, Phone. (Gerard) Notice the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=609.4655) [radio buttons and the checkbox have no](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=610.9767500000002) [information or context, just that it's an](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=613.004) [element and whether or not it's checked.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=614.9434545454548) [The text inputs have some general](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=616.248) [information provided by the placeholder,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=617.962285714286) [but let me show you what happens when they](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=620.198) [are filled out. (VoiceOver) Email, Name](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=621.0154999999997) [edit text, Name edit text. (Gerard) I'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=622.7767500000001) [put in my name. (VoiceOver) G-R-R-D, K,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=625.9113333333332) [C-O-H-E-N, Cohen. (Gerard) And an email](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=629.6480000000001) [address. (VoiceOver) Email, edit text. E-T](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=632.076) [at T period O-M, test.com. (Gerard) And](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=635.0713333333334) [then I'll bring up the web rotor again.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=639.838) [(VoiceOver) Form Controls menu. Search,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=642.238) [search. (Gerard) You'll notice that those](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=644.718) [fields are now described by the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=646.0329999999998) [information I filled in. Now again, this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=647.3257777777775) [is a pretty contrived example, and even](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=648.98175) [though I might be able to tell by the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=650.6735555555556) [content what this element is for, it won't](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=652.4654999999999) [always be so easy. (VoiceOver) Gerard K.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=654.2646666666667) [Cohen. (Gerard) Navigating through the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=656.993) [form fields, I'm given the same type of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=657.9313333333332) [information as the web rotor. So I've put](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=659.9034545454545) [in my name and email address, and I don't](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=661.9313333333333) [want to give up my phone number or my](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=663.8599999999999) [address, so I'll just submit the form now.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=665.63) [(VoiceOver) Edit text. City, State, edit](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=667.278) [text. Zip, edit text. Edit text, comments.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=669.743) [Comments. Unchecked, checkbox. Submit,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=673.608) [button. (Gerard) And nothing. No](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=675.7360000000001) [indication, no change, nothing. At this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=678.2429999999999) [point, a screen reader user is just stuck.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=680.63) [Now, because we can see that the Comments](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=682.278) [field is red, that might give us a visual](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=684.4161818181817) [clue of what's going on, so maybe a screen](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=686.325272727273) [reader user starts to navigate and try to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=688.150222222222) [get an idea of what's happening. I'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=689.9480000000001) [navigate back up to the Comments field.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=691.53175) [(VoiceOver) Edit text, Comments. (Gerard)](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=693.238) [And still, no indication of what's wrong.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=694.51925) [I can't tell that this is a required](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=696.278) [field. I can't tell that it's in an error](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=698.0646666666669) [state. I have no idea what's going on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=700.0568888888888) [here. Let's hit the code and start to fix](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=702.0367500000002) [these things. First thing I want to do is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=704.6560000000004) [point out the novalidate attribute on the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=706.520727272727) [form here. This tells browsers not to use](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=708.4359999999999) [native validation, which is provided by](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=710.7579999999999) [HTML5. As of right now, the native error](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=713.6199999999999) [message balloons are not accessible. It's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=715.8102222222226) [also hard to style them, so for this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=718.401) [reason, it's better to provide your own](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=720.0249999999997) [validation logic with JavaScript. I still](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=721.636) [want to use some of the HTML5 attributes,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=723.866) [and I can still do that without the need](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=726.258) [of the actual validation. Next, I'm going](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=728.198) [to move this paragraph of text outside the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=730.1037142857144) [form. This is because when screen readers](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=732.8100000000001) [encounter a form, they enter forms mode,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=734.5746666666665) [and forms mode has a completely different](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=736.288) [interaction than the default mode.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=738.8604999999997) [Depending on the screen reader, forms mode](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=740.268) [has a different set of shortcut keys since](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=742.3329999999997) [with forms you're not using your keyboard](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=744.3568888888888) [to navigate and discover information,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=746.37425) [you're using it for input. So unless text](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=748.218) [is directly associated with an interactive](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=750.2330000000002) [form element, then it may not be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=751.8600000000001) [discoverable. With this text, I'm going to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=753.9463333333335) [edit it so that I can meet Level A](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=755.7404999999999) [guideline 1.3 .3 for Sensory](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=758.3070000000001) [Characteristics by removing this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=759.9113333333333) [instructional text that relies on the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=761.4439999999998) [position and color. Next, I've noticed the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=763.9422857142857) [se habla espanol part, and we have another](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=766.3822857142858) [Level AA guideline that we need to meet](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=769.0917499999999) [here, which is 3.1 .2 for Language of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=771.2280000000001) [Parts. We've already met 3.1 .1 for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=773.7354999999999) [Language of Page in another video by](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=776.2080000000002) [specifying that this page is in English,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=778.0540000000002) [but we also need to note when contents of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=780.248) [the page are in a different language.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=781.892545454545) [Since this is in Spanish, I'll just wrap](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=784.248) [it in a span and use the lang attribute](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=786.0257777777774) [again, setting it to the ISO 639 code for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=788.0435555555555) [Spanish, which is es. Now we have to start](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=791.5879999999997) [labeling all our form elements. There are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=794.738) [a few ways to do this, but I'll show you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=796.4805) [my preferred method first by using and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=798.2279999999998) [explicit label. Starting with the label](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=800.4240000000001) [tag, I'll just put the label of Name here.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=802.0439999999999) [Now in order to explicitly associate this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=805.218) [label with the relative input, I'm going](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=807.0117500000001) [to add the for attribute, and for a value](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=809.4225454545456) [I will add the ID of the input, which in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=812.2113333333333) [this case is simply name. And that's it.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=814.7694285714286) [We now have an explicit label for this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=817.208) [input. Now, since name is a required field](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=819.0568888888887) [and we need to notify users of that, I'm](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=822.228) [going to add the required attribute to the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=824.538) [input. This takes care of screen reader](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=826.9379999999996) [users, but I also need to let sighted](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=828.9608571428571) [users know, so I'll just add the word](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=830.7802222222219) [Required to the label. Here I'm being very](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=832.4599999999999) [verbose about it, and you could choose to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=834.4251428571429) [use an asterisk. Just make sure to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=836.5217499999999) [describe the asterisk as a signifier for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=838.3937142857144) [required. Now I'm going to make these](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=840.838) [changes to the rest of the text inputs in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=842.4140000000002) [the text area, but I want to point out a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=844.4542500000001) [few things. For the email field, which is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=846.7713333333335) [also a required field, I used the HTML5](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=849.0179999999997) [type email. Another HTML5 type is tel for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=851.5980000000001) [telephone numbers. This just gives a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=855.2655000000002) [little more semantic meaning. Some screen](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=857.2729999999999) [readers may announce this field type, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=859.0155) [touch devices may present a specialized](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=861.4837142857143) [onscreen keyboard for easier input. You](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=863.198) [could also use this as a flag for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=865.423) [validation. For the radio buttons and the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=867.0630000000003) [checkbox, I'm going to show you another](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=868.9651428571426) [method of labeling, this time with an](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=870.5680000000002) [implicit label. An implicit label is when](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=872.5813333333334) [you wrap the input field with the label.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=874.2729999999999) [So I'll open my label, and inside I will](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=876.288) [put the input and the text for the label.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=878.538) [Notice, unlike the explicit label, there's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=881.268) [no need to use the for attribute here. I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=883.5857777777778) [prefer the explicit method because it](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=886.4324444444444) [makes styling a lot easier for me, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=887.779111111111) [this is also a way that you could label](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=889.324363636364) [your input fields. Next, there is some](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=891.3865714285714) [logical grouping that we can do here to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=892.989818181818) [give additional context to users. Grouping](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=894.7796666666667) [is done by using the fieldset tag, and a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=897.4905000000001) [proper label for the group is handled by](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=899.6957777777777) [the legend tag. The first thing that needs](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=901.4929999999999) [to be grouped are the radio buttons. I'm](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=903.5067499999999) [going to wrap the radio buttons in a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=905.587) [fieldset. The very first child of the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=907.9789999999998) [fieldset must be the legend tag, and a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=909.9494285714288) [legend is the label for the group,. so I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=911.7135555555556) [will label this group as Phone Number](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=913.8400000000001) [Type. Radio buttons almost always need to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=915.9470000000005) [be grouped, at least with the fieldset and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=917.7704999999999) [legend, because the label for the radio](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=919.9751428571426) [buttons are just to describe the value of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=921.9294285714288) [the selection, in this case, Home, Work,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=923.7946666666668) [or Cell. But for what? The legend gives](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=925.6908571428573) [additional context. Another useful place](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=929.0600000000002) [for logical grouping is the address](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=931.2379999999998) [fields. Here I used a paragraph tag as a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=933.0229999999999) [label, but it should be used as a legend](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=935.8835555555556) [of the fieldset. Again, this is a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=937.7207272727277) [contrived example, but if you have more](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=939.6213333333335) [than one address, like a billing and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=941.5192500000002) [shipping address, then it's good to wrap](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=943.5913333333335) [them in a fieldset and label them](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=945.3468888888889) [properly. Even though it's required to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=947.718) [have everything properly labeled using](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=949.0596666666664) [either explicit or implicit labels or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=950.6013333333334) [legend tags, it's not always required that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=953.2413333333334) [they may be visible. You could user our](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=955.3624444444447) [visually hidden CSS to hide these labels](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=957.4037142857144) [from sighted users, but still be available](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=959.3851428571429) [for screen readers. As always, if you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=961.3865714285714) [think that sighted users can benefit from](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=963.2429999999999) [visible labels, just go ahead and include](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=965.003) [them for everyone. So we labeled all our](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=967.4459999999999) [inputs and logical groupings and specified](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=970.8702222222222) [which fields were required, and we've done](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=972.8946666666667) [this to meet guidelines Level A 3.3 .2 for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=975.0834545454545) [Labels or Instructions and Level A 4.1 .2](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=977.5924444444445) [for Name, Role, and Value. Next, we need](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=980.268) [to work on error validation. I'm using my](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=984.333) [own JavaScript to provide validation,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=986.9805000000001) [which I won't get into. How you choose to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=988.268) [validate user input is completely up to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=991.1357777777778) [you and out of scope for this series, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=992.6580000000001) [I'll show you some ways to properly notify](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=994.4425454545454) [your users that fields are invalid. I'm](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=995.9189090909086) [going to work on Level A 3.3 .1 for Error](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=998.6121666666667) [Identification, and I'm going to use a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1001.9538333333331) [real simple low-tech solution here. For my](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1004.4316363636365) [fields that are required, I need to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1006.5746666666666) [present an error message when a field is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1008.1194285714286) [empty. I'm going to demonstrate how to do](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1010.0680000000001) [this both on submission of the form, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1012.1361818181817) [also inline with blur events. Even if the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1014.5357777777778) [event timing is different, the techniques](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1016.6622857142858) [are going to be the same. I'm just going](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1017.7730000000001) [to add my error messages directly to the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1020.2730000000001) [labels using a span with a class of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1022.8996666666671) [error-message and the text for the error.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1024.9692499999999) [Using CSS, the default state of this text](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1027.198) [will be hidden with display none, and then](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1029.198) [when validated with JavaScript, I will](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1030.9279999999999) [just show the error message by setting the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1032.5422857142858) [CSS display property to inline block](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1034.4689999999998) [again. Another thing I need to do via](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1036.8509999999994) [JavaScript is place these fields in an](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1038.9804999999997) [invalid state. This is done by adding](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1040.7505000000006) [aria-invalid and setting to true. ARIA is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1042.9079999999997) [another specification for making web](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1045.0230000000001) [content accessible, especially with](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1046.8605000000005) [dynamic applications. I'll get into ARIA](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1049.052) [in another video, so this won't be the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1051.388) [last time you hear of it. In the meantime,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1053.1507272727276) [we still need to make sure that this field](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1054.8520000000003) [has a proper invalid state on it. One](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1056.6935555555558) [thing that would be very helpful for users](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1058.5091111111112) [is a collection or list of errors as a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1060.278) [summary that is placed above the form. The](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1062.9335555555556) [list would be generated by JavaScript, of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1065.4546666666668) [course, but there are a couple things we](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1067.0413333333336) [can do in the markup to set this up.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1068.053555555556) [First, I'll add a section to the top,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1070.228) [right above the form. I'll have an id,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1072.238) [aria-live set to assertive, and a tabindex](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1075.7130000000004) [of -1. Aria-live is considered a live](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1078.4580000000003) [region and allows screen readers to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1080.9446666666663) [announce content dynamically when updated.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1082.7696666666666) [Again, I'll talk about ARIA in more detail](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1085.228) [with another video in this course. Since](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1087.208) [section is not a natively focusable tag, I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1089.59925) [add a tabindex value to make it focusable.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1092.426888888889) [The tabindex has to do with the focus](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1094.258) [order, and this accepts a number. While](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1096.0535555555564) [tabindex accepts any integer up to 32,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1098.656888888889) [767, there are only two values that you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1101.799111111111) [should ever use. Basically, never set a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1104.341) [tabindex greater than 0. The only](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1106.738) [acceptable values are -1 and 0. Setting](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1108.998) [higher than 0 will lead to unpredictable](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1111.6013333333333) [behavior. You will need to set a numbered](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1114.5380000000002) [tabindex for every element on the screen.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1116.1342499999998) [Tabindex should follow the visual order of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1118.218) [elements on the screen, and the visual](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1120.4824444444446) [order of elements should match the DOM. So](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1122.0535555555564) [if you use natively focusable elements,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1124.678) [you never really need to specify the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1127.198) [tabindex. Let's quickly talk about the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1129.0004999999996) [acceptable values for tabindex, starting](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1131.4468888888885) [with -1. A tabindex of -1 will remove the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1133.5546666666667) [element from the natural tab order, but it](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1136.8492500000007) [will still be focusable via JavaScript.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1139.013) [This is important for some interactions,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1141.248) [especially more complex widgets that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1143.218) [require a lot of JavaScript. Next,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1144.6013333333333) [tabindex of 0 will add the element to the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1146.64175) [natural tab order, and, of course, like](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1150.046) [-1, it's still focusable via JavaScript.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1152.0519999999997) [Back to the section, I've set the tabindex](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1155.198) [to -1 because I don't want this element to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1157.198) [be in the natural tab order, but I do want](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1159.3508571428572) [to be able to set focus on it. The reason](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1161.2546666666667) [is because the Submit button is at the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1163.493) [very bottom of the page, and in order for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1164.845142857143) [visual users to get this information, I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1167.4260000000002) [need to move back to this location, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1169.458) [setting focus is one way to do this. I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1171.4346666666668) [won't actually go over the JavaScript](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1173.5265714285715) [because how you choose to write this code](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1175.198) [is up to you and based on your specific](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1176.5446666666664) [context and use case, but all the code I'm](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1178.3624444444442) [using is included in the assets for this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1180.5029999999997) [source. Okay, let's try this out in the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1182.8963333333336) [browser and see how it works. So there's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1184.1380000000008) [quite a visual difference here with the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1186.835142857143) [addition of the labels and the fieldset](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1188.8339999999998) [legends. Tabbing around, you'll notice](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1190.954999999999) [that there is a nice, clear indication of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1192.120222222222) [focus now. Previously, the CSS outline](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1194.4219999999998) [property was set to 0 to avoid ugly](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1196.5624444444445) [browser focus indication. I've replaced](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1199.7130000000002) [that with some custom CSS to give this a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1201.5165714285713) [nice glow. I highly recommend that you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1203.6013333333335) [specify your own custom CSS for focus as](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1205.50175) [the focus indication in some browsers is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1208.1104999999998) [actually inadequate. You can use any](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1210.601333333333) [combination of outlines, borders, or box](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1212.743) [shadows to accomplish this. Focus doesn't](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1214.5613333333333) [have to be ugly. You can have it match](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1215.9346666666665) [your site's palette. Just make sure it has](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1218.4842500000002) [a good color contrast so that it stands](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1220.3324444444443) [out visually for keyboard users. By doing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1222.1235555555554) [this, we have met Level AA guideline 2.4](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1223.817090909091) [.7 for Focus Visible. Since we've added](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1226.0134545454544) [the labels, now we get another feature for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1229.8420000000003) [free. Clicking or tapping on the label](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1231.9808571428578) [will automatically place cursor focus on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1233.768) [the associated field. This gives users a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1235.9651428571433) [nice touch target to access. Another thing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1238.5757777777778) [to notice is this fieldset and legend](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1240.6946666666668) [around the radio buttons. This is the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1242.258) [default visual rendering of a fieldset,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1244.9246666666666) [and it adds a border around the radio](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1246.278) [buttons. It's definitely ugly in my](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1248.9002222222223) [opinion, and I imagine that's one reason](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1250.1113333333337) [why it's not used often enough. But](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1252.218) [fieldsets and legends can be styled just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1254.3508571428572) [like anything else, and I have done that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1255.4902222222222) [with our next fieldset for the address.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1257.268) [For the address grouping, I removed the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1260.238) [fieldset border and spacing, changed the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1261.8168888888886) [font for the legend, and then added this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1263.7430000000004) [border underneath to visually separate the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1265.918) [content. Under the hood, it's still just a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1267.884) [fieldset and a legend. It just looks a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1270.1525454545454) [little better. Now I'm going to attempt to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1271.924666666667) [submit this form so that we can check the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1273.5846666666673) [validation. Notice the browser shifted](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1276.7751428571426) [from the bottom of the form by the Submit](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1278.0020000000002) [button to the top of the form where our](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1279.532) [numbered list of errors is clearly](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1280.9502222222222) [visible. These errors are in a shade of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1282.936888888889) [red that has a contrast ratio greater than](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1284.446333333333) [4.5 to 1 as required by Level AA guideline](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1286.748) [1.4 .3 for Contrast. The errors include](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1290.6140000000005) [the specific error message, as well as an](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1293.0965714285717) [anchor tag link to the related field.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1295.3661818181818) [Activating the links moves the cursor](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1297.288) [straight to the invalid field. Here in our](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1298.9937142857143) [field, you'll notice that everything is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1302.148) [red, again, in the same shade of red that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1303.9479999999996) [meets color contrast guidelines. Along](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1306.0168888888898) [with the red font change, the input field](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1308.5563333333334) [has a red border. And if you can notice,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1311.0551428571428) [the border is slightly thicker than the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1312.7429999999997) [border around the valid fields. This,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1313.8565714285714) [along with the error message, and the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1315.6057777777778) [aria-invalid state added to the field are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1317.9002222222223) [all ways that I've been able to present](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1319.2579999999998) [this field as invalid without using color](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1320.9413333333332) [alone, which supports Level A guideline](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1323.028) [1.4 .1 for Use of Color. I'm going to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1325.5198181818184) [reset this form and then open up VoiceOver](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1328.6980000000003) [so we can see the improvements we've made.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1329.7924444444448) [(VoiceOver) VoiceOver on Safari. (Gerard)](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1332.228) [First, let's check the web rotor to see](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1333.3680000000002) [our list of form elements. Notice](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1334.8394285714285) [everything is properly labeled here, the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1336.6013333333333) [text inputs, the radio buttons, and the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1338.708) [checkbox. We have information as far as](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1341.7880000000005) [which fields are required from both](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1344.0100000000002) [including that information in the label,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1345.4705000000001) [as well as by using the Required attribute](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1346.288) [on the input. Now let me tab around to see](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1349.1679999999992) [what we have. (VoiceOver) Required. Phone](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1352.131) [Number, edit. Home, radio button, 1 of 3,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1353.5019999999997) [Phone Number Type group Phone Number Type](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1354.7846666666662) [4 items. (Gerard) Notice when I get to the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1355.9246666666666) [fieldset that the legend is announced](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1357.9655000000005) [after every field to give context. Some](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1358.883) [users find this extremely helpful, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1361.5646666666667) [others think it's annoying. The important](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1363.642) [thing is that you use the proper markup](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1365.6180000000002) [and let screen reader users handle the way](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1367.218) [they prefer. If you remember the first](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1370.4340000000004) [time we did this, the placeholder text was](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1372.3268888888895) [coming through as our label, but once we](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1374.0913333333335) [enter anything into the field, the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1375.613) [placeholder label was lost. Let's see how](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1376.872) [this works now that I have proper labels.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1380.0343636363637) [Notice that the content of the input field](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1382.238) [is included, as well as the label. This](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1384.208) [makes more sense now. (VoiceOver) Gerard](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1386.4260000000002) [K. Cohen, Name. Gerard K. Cohen. G.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1388.0780000000002) [(Gerard) Let's try out the validation. I'm](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1391.198) [going to submit this empty form so you can](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1392.4389090909092) [see how this works. (VoiceOver) Edit.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1394.0670909090916) [Comment. Submit, button. Error. Two](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1396.3760000000002) [errors. One, Name cannot be empty. Two,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1398.3705) [Email cannot be empty. Three, Comments](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1399.664) [cannot be empty. (Gerard) Okay, so our](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1401.636) [error messages are immediately announced,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1403.571333333333) [and we can again use the links to navigate](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1405.079428571429) [directly to the appropriate field for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1407.0863333333332) [correction. Let's check out the web rotor](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1408.941333333333) [one more time. Notice that we can tell](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1411.2379999999996) [which fields are invalid by the error](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1413.3346666666669) [message included in the label, as well as](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1414.9705) [the aria-invalid state that we used. This](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1417.2113333333334) [is working very well now. With the labels,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1419.5513333333333) [legends, and error messages, we have met](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1422.079428571429) [guidelines Level A 3.3 .2 for Labels or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1424.3417499999998) [Instructions, Level A 4.1 .2 for Name,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1427.0004999999999) [Role, Value, Level A 3.3 .1 for Error](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1429.5255000000002) [Identification, Level AA 3.3 .3 for Error](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1433.6808571428576) [Suggestion, and we continued meeting Level](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1437.6337142857142) [a 1.3 .1 for Info and Relationships and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1439.4792499999996) [Level AA 2.4 .6 for Headings and Labels.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1442.7624444444446) [Earlier I mentioned that another way to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1447.198) [provide error messaging on validation was](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1448.1517500000002) [on blur of input fields, and we can still](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1450.2530000000002) [do this in an accessible manner with just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1453.0180000000003) [a few additions to our markup in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1454.822) [JavaScript. To our markup, all I need to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1456.9359999999992) [do is add another ARIA property to the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1458.4280000000006) [label. I'm going to add aria-live with a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1460.748) [value of assertive. The only change to the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1463.324) [JavaScript is that our validation](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1465.228) [procedures will run on blur of the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1466.238) [required field, in addition to submitting](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1467.8324444444452) [the form. Let's try this out now, first](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1469.621333333333) [without VoiceOver. On blur of the empty](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1473.2729999999997) [field, validation is done, and we get our](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1475.379111111111) [error state. I'll enter my name, and on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1478.9480000000003) [blur, this is now corrected. And now with](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1482.4261818181812) [VoiceOver on. Blurring on the empty field](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1485.4080000000004) [will immediately announce the error](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1487.458) [message. (VoiceOver) Required, Name](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1488.2613333333334) [(Required). Name cannot be empty. (Gerard)](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1489.758) [We're just doing simple validation for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1492.3913333333335) [required fields here. You would most](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1493.748) [likely want to do additional validation on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1495.8846666666666) [proper email and telephone format or any](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1497.5546666666667) [other level of validations. If you do,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1499.9146666666668) [just make sure that you make any required](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1502.018) [formats or instructions clearly displayed](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1504.018) [and that the errors include suggestions on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1506.268) [how to correct. This way you can be sure](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1508.478) [to meet AA guideline 3.3 .3 for Error](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1510.7629999999997) [Suggestion. Lastly, there are two](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1514.2613333333334) [additional guidelines related to forms](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1516.5846666666669) [that I want to make you aware of. The](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1517.8043636363639) [first is Level AA guideline 3.3 .4 for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1519.6605) [Error Prevention. This guideline basically](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1522.9146666666668) [states that any time a user is engaging in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1524.8780000000002) [a legal, financial, or data action, you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1527.2313333333334) [must allow a way to reverse that action,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1529.4835555555555) [check the action before completing, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1531.288) [then providing a confirmation of the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1533.6124444444445) [completed action. Think of this as your](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1535.6191111111111) [typical shopping cart scenario where you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1537.9324444444449) [can cancel your order during checkout. You](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1539.7580000000003) [are presented with a summary of items](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1541.53425) [you're about to order and finally a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1543.258) [confirmation of a successful order. The](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1545.8305000000005) [second is Level A guideline 2.2 .1 -](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1547.6225454545454) [Timing Adjustable, which states that for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1550.5389090909082) [each time limit that is set by a content,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1552.382285714286) [the user has the ability to turn off,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1554.3416363636368) [adjust, or extend the time limit. This](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1556.2713333333334) [applies to any forms with time limits to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1558.553) [submit or even automatically logging out](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1560.9130000000007) [due to inactivity. Users must be given at](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1563.0955000000004) [least 20 seconds in order to extend a time](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1565.47175) [limit via simple action like pressing any](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1567.4539999999995) [key. This guideline does not apply to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1569.748) [time-sensitive cases like auctions or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1571.7605000000005) [reserve seats for events. In summary, I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1574.8265714285715) [really covered a lot here. I demonstrated](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1579.3555) [how to make accessible forms with labels](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1581.792285714286) [for identification and fieldsets with](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1583.9705) [legends for logical grouping. I also](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1585.8267499999995) [talked about giving users the ability to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1587.748) [cancel, reverse, review, and get](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1589.6737142857144) [confirmation of legal, financial, or data](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1591.802285714286) [transactions, as well as giving the user](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1593.9363333333336) [the ability to turn off, adjust, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1595.7479999999996) [extend time limits. I talked about error](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1598.0942499999996) [identification and suggestion as part of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1600.362285714286) [validation, along with properly specifying](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1602.34925) [required and invalid fields. I talked](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1604.218) [about color contrast, not using color](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1606.925777777778) [alone as the sole means of conveying](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1608.8991111111118) [information, as well as not using size,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1610.9851428571433) [shape, visual location, orientation, or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1613.2513333333338) [sound for instructions. Lastly, I talked](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1615.4420000000002) [about the importance of ensuring that all](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1617.99425) [interactive elements are accessible and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1619.9046666666666) [operable by keyboard, that no keyboard](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1621.7305000000001) [traps are present and that proper focus](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1624.2030000000002) [indication is provided. And with the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1626.9180000000003) [additional 13 new guidelines, this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1629.0822857142855) [concludes the HTML section. In the next](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1630.652) [section, we'll be taking a look at](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1632.928) [multimedia, such as images, audio, and video.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m2&clip=5&mode=live&start=1635.248)

[Media](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live)

[Introduction](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live)

[One reason why the internet has exploded](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=0) [over the years has been the introduction](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=2.9749999999999996) [of media, images, audio, and video. This](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=5.949999999999998) [rich media has turned the internet into an](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=8.909090909090908) [immersive experience. We need to make sure](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=12.181818181818175) [that this immersive experience translates](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=14.428571428571432) [to users with disabilities, and WCAG has](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=15.857142857142865) [some very specific guidelines around media](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=17.882352941176467) [that I'll be talking about in this video.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=19.647058823529402) [The basis for accessible media comes from](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=22) [Level A guideline 1.1 .1 for Non-text](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=24.57894736842105) [Content, which states that all non-text](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=27.157894736842103) [content that is presented to the user has](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=29.352941176470587) [a text alternative that serves the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=32.17647058823528) [equivalent purpose. Level A only requires](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=34.294117647058805) [that you provide text alternatives to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=36.26315789473685) [media, but I'll also be talking about](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=38.157894736842124) [Level AA guidelines that require alternate](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=40.36842105263161) [means of providing equivalent purpose and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=42.45454545454547) [meaning. The important takeaway is that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=44.63636363636367) [you need to make sure that users with](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=46.05263157894736) [hearing and vision impairments can also](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=47.73684210526314) [benefit from rich media content. A quick](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=49) [overview of this section. I'm going to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=53.77777777777777) [talk about images, including background](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=56.49999999999997) [images via CSS and accessible SVG, then](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=58.4444444444444) [I'll go over the guidelines for making](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=61.125) [audio accessible, as well as video, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=63.75) [finally some additional media guidelines I want you to be aware of.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=0&mode=live&start=67)

[Images](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live)

[Images are the most basic form of media on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=1.877) [the internet today, and being basic also](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=4.127) [means that it is extremely easy to make](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=5.877) [accessible. Unfortunately, inaccessible](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=8.477) [images are consistently one of the most](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=9.677000000000001) [often occurring accessibility violations.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=12.477000000000004) [Assistive technologies like screen readers](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=15.877) [cannot read text in images, that is why it](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=17.26588888888889) [is important that if you're using images](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=19.7658888888889) [for more than just decoration purposes,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=21.876999999999995) [and not supplying a text alternative, then](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=23.87699999999999) [users with vision impairments may miss out](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=26.17111764705882) [on the meaning or lack comprehension of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=28.22994117647058) [your content. Level AA guideline 1.4 .5](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=30.288764705882336) [for Images of Text basically states that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=32.876999999999995) [you should prefer to use real text instead](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=35.676999999999985) [of images of text. I talked about this in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=38.877) [the navigation and skip links video, where](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=41.127) [I changed out my navigation links for text](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=42.877) [instead of images, and then used CSS to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=45.28876470588235) [achieve the same visual styling. But what](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=48.112294117647046) [about all the other images that don't have](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=50.42245454545455) [text? There is the basic Level A guideline](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=52.604272727272736) [1.1 .1 for Non-text Content, which](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=55.67699999999999) [basically says that we need to provide](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=58.076999999999984) [text alternatives for any content that is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=60.877) [not text, so that users of assistive](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=63.08752631578949) [technologies can benefit from them. Let's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=65.29805263157894) [go back to Acme and check out some](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=67.277) [examples. On all the pages for Acme there](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=70.47700000000005) [is the logo image, and then there is this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=73.2103333333333) [big image at the top, a hero image.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=76.21033333333325) [VoiceOver on Safari, Welcome to Acme.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=78.877) [Bringing up the Web Rotor, I'm going to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=79.877) [the Images category first. There are two](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=82.54366666666662) [images listed here. I know because of the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=84.75200000000001) [file name that this is the logo, and this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=87.08533333333338) [is the hero image. In this case, since](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=89.71033333333342) [there is no text content supplied with the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=92.07699999999998) [image, VoiceOver is just using the file](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=94.47699999999996) [name, which in most cases is not very](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=96.57699999999994) [descriptive. You could be tempted to be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=98.97699999999998) [clever and use a descriptive file name,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=101.07699999999996) [but that's not really that clever. Going](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=103.21033333333332) [through the page, we basically hear the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=105.54366666666662) [same thing, just the file name. Search,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=107.87699999999992) [visited, link, visited, end of navigation,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=110.33853846153846) [end of banner, home- header.png, image.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=113.10776923076926) [Next, let's check the Portfolio page](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=115.877) [because I have some images there. Here,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=117.87699999999997) [the portfolio is using images to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=120.21033333333332) [demonstrate past work, but these images](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=122.2103333333333) [are actually links to pages with details](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=124.21033333333327) [about the particular project. In the Web](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=126.54366666666665) [Rotor, if we look at the images, we see](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=128.87699999999998) [that of course the file name is used, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=131.87700000000007) [what about the links? Since there is no](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=134.59128571428568) [text in the anchor, just the image, the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=136.8769999999999) [file name is again used. Big- ugly.jpg,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=139.377) [link, image, worlds-worst JPEG, link,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=142.877) [image, worst-website JPEG. All the images](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=145.377) [on this site have no descriptive text, so](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=148.16271428571426) [let's fix this. When it comes to images,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=151.5912857142856) [all images must use the alt attribute.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=154.127) [Sometimes you will hear this called the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=155.877) [alt tag, but it's really an attribute of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=157.627) [the image tag. The alt attribute is not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=159.9770000000001) [just for assistive technologies, it's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=162.19278947368426) [helpful in other cases when the image is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=163.5085789473685) [not visible, such as when it's not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=165.6138421052633) [downloaded completely due to network](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=167.87700000000007) [timeouts or when users have decided to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=169.54366666666678) [turn off images. The contents of the alt](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=171.87700000000018) [attribute can vary greatly depending on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=174.80007692307694) [the usage. For images that are purely for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=177.10776923076926) [decoration only, you should set that alt](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=179.87700000000007) [attribute to an empty string. Screen](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=182.21033333333347) [readers will ignore images with an empty](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=184.2299411764706) [alt attribute as decoration and will not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=186.70052941176465) [announce them. Let's do this now for the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=189.1711176470587) [logo. You might be tempted to just use the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=192.4484285714285) [word logo as the alt text, but that's not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=194.877) [helpful or descriptive. If the logo had](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=197.127) [some kind of meaning I could describe it,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=198.60427272727276) [but I'm just going to add an empty alt](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=200.05881818181825) [attribute for the logo. Going down to the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=201.69518181818194) [hero image, I could also choose to just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=204.00743478260878) [use an empty alt tag, but the hero images](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=206.44221739130452) [were picked to convey a special meaning,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=209.18469230769233) [and enhance the marketing message. So for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=211.33853846153858) [this image, I'm going to set the attribute](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=213.81817647058824) [to, Web design is home for us. Now for the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=217.58288235294117) [images used in the portfolio, I'm just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=221.59128571428573) [going to use the project name as the alt](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=223.25795238095242) [text here. Okay, let's try this out now.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=225.40080952380958) [First, on the Home page, I'm going to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=229.877) [bring up the Web Rotor and check out the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=231.65477777777784) [images. Now there is only one image in the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=233.6547777777779) [list, and that's the hero image. The logo](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=236.16271428571423) [is not showing up because I used an empty](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=238.49238461538465) [alt attribute. Now, over to the Portfolio](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=241.26161538461554) [page, I'm going to bring up the Web Rotor](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=243.4559473684211) [again and check the images. The images](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=246.29805263157908) [here are properly labeled, and if I go to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=248.377) [the Links category, I can see that the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=250.627) [links are also described properly. Link,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=252.627) [image, Worlds Worst Website redux. So let](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=254.54366666666667) [me go over some tips for writing some good](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=258.50857894736845) [alt text. First, don't describe the image](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=261.3506842105264) [literally. For the hero image on the home](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=263.56121052631596) [page, I could have wrote the alt text as,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=265.7860909090908) [brown couch, with brown pillow on the left](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=268.24063636363604) [with alphabet imprint and pencil on top,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=270.5828823529412) [with a laptop next to it, etc., etc. That](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=273.0534705882355) [would be really long winded and not be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=276.11509523809525) [helpful to anyone. When writing alt text](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=278.0198571428572) [you want to avoid using words like this is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=279.68652380952386) [a picture of or this is an image of,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=282.21033333333327) [because that information is redundant.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=285.2103333333331) [Assistive technologies will usually note](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=286.877) [that it is an image. What you do want to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=288.37700000000007) [do is describe the meaning or purpose that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=291.3770000000002) [the image conveys. What was the point of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=293.5693076923077) [the image? What were you thinking of when](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=295.4154615384615) [you decided you wanted an image? And why](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=297.6770000000001) [did you pick the particular image? Lastly,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=300.07700000000017) [include any text that's used in the image.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=302.2103333333333) [I could have very easily used an empty alt](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=304.877) [attribute for the hero image, in fact I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=307.4484285714285) [did for other pages, but whatever you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=309.73414285714273) [convey visually also needs to be conveyed](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=313.877) [programmatically for users with visual impairments.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=1&mode=live&start=320.877)

[Background Images via CSS](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live)

[Sometimes you don't use the image tag](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=1.624) [directly, but instead you use the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=3.682823529411764) [background-image property in CSS to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=5.447529411764704) [display an image. It is a common](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=6.887157894736842) [performance technique to use CSS sprites](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=8.729263157894739) [to cut down on network requests,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=10.308210526315793) [especially for things like icons. I'm](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=12.157333333333334) [going to go back to the Portfolio page. I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=15.357333333333333) [have some images here that demonstrate the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=19.981142857142856) [browsers that these awesome websites](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=22.48114285714286) [support. Notice, VoiceOver just skips](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=24.26685714285715) [right over the images. All of our projects](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=26.124) [support the latest browsers. Dimmed](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=28.766857142857138) [collapsed on top, horizontal separator.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=30.19542857142856) [The reason is because there's no text](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=31.624) [content here. I used a CSS sprite for the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=34.09458823529411) [images. These images are not for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=37.271058823529394) [decoration, they're supposed to convey](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=38.874) [browser support. So to fix this, I just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=40.124) [need to add some text content. The](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=43.12399999999999) [designer is pretty adamant about making](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=45.874) [sure these just stay as images, and I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=47.374) [don't want to use individual images just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=49.374) [so I can use the alt attribute, because](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=51.15031578947369) [that would force four additional network](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=53.25557894736843) [requests and I want to keep this page](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=54.83452631578948) [pretty snappy. This is a pretty easy](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=56.939789473684215) [solution that I have already talked about](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=58.78189473684211) [before, which is basically to use some](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=60.624) [visually hidden text here. I'll add a span](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=62.83452631578949) [with the browser's name, and then add my](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=65.36084210526316) [visually hidden class. Now, trying this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=69.08553846153845) [again in VoiceOver. VoiceOver on Safari.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=72.77784615384613) [Images menu, Bad HTML, image, link, image,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=76.3115) [Bad HTML, dimmed collapsed, Opera, Safari,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=80.249) [Edge, Internet Explorer, Firefox, Chrome.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=83.624) [Now I can find out which browsers are supported.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=2&mode=live&start=87.624)

[SVG](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live)

[What about SVGs? Let's take a look at the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=1.766) [Contact page to see an example of some](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=5.3660000000000005) [SVGs for images. On the Contact page I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=8.566000000000003) [have social media links, and I'm using](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=11.551714285714288) [SVGs here. VoiceOver on Safari, Contact |](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=14.051714285714292) [Acme Web Design. Checking the Web Rotor,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=16.016) [since these are links I'm going to check](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=17.908857142857137) [that first. Slash, link, /. Notice, these](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=20.194571428571415) [just have a /. Link /, link /, link /. So](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=23.099333333333334) [I have to make these SVGs accessible. I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=29.266) [need to do two things here. The first is I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=33.016) [have to make sure that assistive](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=35.516) [technologies will recognize this as an](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=37.016) [image, and so I will add a role of image](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=38.648352941176476) [directly on the SVG. SVGs have a title tag](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=41.58952941176474) [that I can use to label this image. This](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=44.287739130434765) [is not to be confused as a title](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=47.026869565217346) [attribute. This is an actual tag that is a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=49.461652173912974) [child of the SVG. If necessary, if this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=52.09933333333331) [was a complex image, I could add an](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=54.43266666666663) [expanded description using the desc tag.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=56.766) [Last, just to ensure support with all](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=59.391) [browsers and assistive technologies, I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=62.4535) [will add an aria-labelledby on the SVG](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=64.48028571428571) [that will reference the title. In the case](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=66.98028571428574) [I need to use the description tag, I will](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=69.80947826086955) [use the aria-describedby on the SVG and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=72.9399130434782) [reference the description tag. Let me do](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=75.37469565217381) [this now. So for each of the SVGs I'm just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=77.96600000000002) [going to add a role of image. Then, as a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=80.9198461538462) [child of the SVG I'm going to add the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=83.61215384615393) [title tag with some text that describes](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=86.14695238095238) [the intent here. Now, I'm going to add an](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=88.81361904761904) [id to the title, and then on the SVG I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=92.24219047619046) [will add an aria-labelledby referencing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=96.016) [the id of the title. Okay, let's try this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=97.891) [in VoiceOver. First with the Web Rotor](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=101.19457142857145) [checking the Links. Image, Follow on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=103.69457142857148) [Twitter, link, image, Like On Facebook,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=106.0517142857143) [link, image, Follow on Instagram. Now the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=108.62314285714288) [images. Images menu. Follow on Twitter,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=111.43266666666666) [image. Like on Facebook, image. Follow on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=113.19457142857146) [Instagram, image. And then navigating the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=115.1945714285715) [page. Link, image, Follow on Twitter, link](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=118.966) [image, Like on Facebook, link, image,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=121.76599999999998) [Follow on Instagram. Everything is working great here.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=3&mode=live&start=123.76599999999995)

[Audio](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live)

[Audio falls under a classification that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=1.759) [WCAG calls time-based media, and you need](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=3.443105263157895) [to make sure that you make this accessible](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=5.4078947368421035) [to users with hearing impairments. Some](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=7.949142857142857) [examples of audio only that you might](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=10.425333333333334) [encounter on the internet. The most](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=12.758666666666672) [popular would probably be podcasts. It](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=15.092) [could also be recorded or archived radio](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=18.092) [newscasts, and possibly things like TV or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=21.592) [movie soundbites. Level A guideline 1.2 .1](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=25.092) [for Prerecorded audio states that we need](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=27.842000000000006) [to provide an alternative that presents](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=30.292000000000016) [equivalent information. I intentionally](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=32.392000000000024) [left out video here because there are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=33.717) [other guidelines that will cover video](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=35.9045) [later. Of course, there's again Level A](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=37.7795) [guideline 1.1 .1 for Non-text Content that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=39.98673684210527) [requires that we provide a text](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=42.19726315789476) [alternative for non-text content. So the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=44.092) [alternative for audio only is pretty low](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=46.23485714285712) [tech. It's simply just providing a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=48.7348571428571) [transcript of the audio. Here are some](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=51.31422222222221) [ways of creating a transcript for your](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=54.01507692307692) [audio only files. You can obviously pay a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=56.168923076923065) [service to transcribe everything for you,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=59.09199999999999) [probably for larger projects. If you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=61.49199999999998) [choose to do it on your own, you could use](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=63.69199999999999) [some speech recognition software to help](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=66.69199999999996) [you out. Some examples of good speech](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=68.49199999999995) [recognition software; Google Docs Voice](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=71.23485714285715) [Typing, which requires Chrome, Windows has](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=73.3777142857143) [the built-in Windows Speed Recognition,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=76.25866666666666) [and Apple includes Apple Dictation. And as](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=79.1753333333333) [a paid option, you can use Dragon](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=82.75866666666666) [NaturallySpeaking. All of these have some](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=85.09199999999996) [pretty good results, but you should always](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=87.09199999999993) [double-check to make sure that everything](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=89.32276923076923) [is transcribed properly. Even if you have](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=91.16892307692306) [to make some modifications, it's still a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=93.32276923076923) [good start. Lastly of course, you could](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=95.47661538461537) [just transcribe manually. Some tips for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=98.592) [creating transcripts. Make sure to include](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=101.03936842105261) [the names of speakers, it helps to know](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=102.93410526315785) [who is speaking at all times. Be as](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=105.46042105263149) [descriptive as possible, don't just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=108.56258823529409) [transcribe the dialogue that is spoken, do](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=110.62141176470583) [your best to describe tones and verbal](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=113.54654545454545) [expressions, any sounds. Basically, you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=116.72836363636362) [want to represent the same story and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=118.68023529411765) [oftentimes a story is more than just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=120.73905882352943) [dialogue. Once you have your transcripts,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=122.79788235294122) [you basically have two options to present](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=124.6545) [and make them available. First, you could](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=126.842) [just have the transcript inline, usually](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=129.24584615384617) [under the audio player. And of course you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=131.5535384615385) [could just link to the transcript as a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=134.23485714285712) [separate asset. This link needs to appear immediately after the audio.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=4&mode=live&start=136.52057142857134)

[Video](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live)

[Video is another time-based media, and the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=1.636) [internet would be pretty boring without](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=4.136) [it. You also need to make sure that video](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=6.278857142857141) [is accessible to users with hearing and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=8.98894117647059) [vision impairments. First is Level A](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=11.04776470588236) [guideline 1.2 .3 for Audio Description or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=13.386) [Media Alternative for Prerecorded media,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=16.4485) [which basically states that we need to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=18.636) [provide media content in an alternate](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=21.136000000000003) [format. If we couple this again with Level](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=23.27885714285715) [A guideline 1.1 .1 for Non-text Content](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=25.736000000000004) [that requires we provide a text](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=27.83600000000001) [alternative for all non-text content, the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=29.636) [simplest thing you can do is provide a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=31.736000000000008) [transcript, just like the audio files. I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=34.536000000000016) [already went over ways to create and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=36.836000000000006) [present transcripts in the section on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=38.236000000000026) [audio, so I recommend that if you haven't](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=39.43600000000004) [already gone over that, you do so in order](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=41.26757894736843) [to understand how to create transcripts](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=44.10968421052634) [for video. Aside from providing a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=46.00442105263161) [descriptive transcript, there a two](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=48.48215384615384) [guidelines for presenting captions. Level](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=50.78984615384614) [A 1.2 .1 requires captions for prerecorded](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=53.16231578947369) [video, and Level AA 1.2 .3 requires](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=56.84652631578948) [captions for live video. There are two](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=60.53073684210528) [types of captions that you can provide.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=63.63600000000001) [The first is open caption. Open caption is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=65.96933333333332) [always available as it is embedded](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=68.55907692307692) [directly in the video. Open is a great way](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=70.40523076923076) [of providing captions and can benefit a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=73.38599999999997) [lot of people, since they are always](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=75.83599999999993) [visible. A lot of videos on Facebook are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=78.28599999999989) [now popping up as open-captioned videos,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=80.386) [and it allows you to enjoy these videos in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=81.886) [loud places where you cannot hear](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=84.136) [everything, or if you're in a quiet place](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=85.636) [like me in meetings watching those tasty](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=87.636) [recipe videos. I can get all the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=89.761) [ingredients being used for these recipes,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=92.386) [other than bacon and cheese, without](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=94.636) [anyone knowing. Closed captioning is a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=97.03600000000003) [separate asset altogether. It's not part](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=99.43600000000006) [of the video like option captions. This](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=101.63599999999998) [means that unlike open captioning, closed](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=103.96933333333328) [captioning has to be toggled on. Closed](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=105.93011764705882) [captioning is essential for users with](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=107.9889411764706) [hearing impairments to consume video, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=109.75364705882356) [like open captioning, it also has greater](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=111.72690909090907) [benefits. I often watch Netflix with](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=114.2723636363636) [captions on when I can't really understand](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=116.30266666666664) [accents, or if I need to watch at night](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=118.63599999999994) [without any sound. Captions need to be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=121.6359999999999) [synchronized to the video and require a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=123.96933333333331) [special format, the most popular being](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=126.30266666666661) [SRT. Some ways to caption your prerecorded](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=128.3026666666666) [video. YouTube provides an audio-subtitle](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=131.261) [service, which you can use to start up](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=133.4485) [your first draft. It's not perfect, but it](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=136.63600000000002) [should get you started. If you already](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=139.30266666666677) [have a transcript from meeting Level A](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=141.63600000000002) [guidelines 1.1 .1 and 1.2 .4, then you can](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=143.96933333333342) [upload the transcript and then sync all](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=146.9693333333335) [the lines to the video. Lastly, you can](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=149.4007058823529) [just manually type everything. In all](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=152.22423529411753) [cases, you can download the subtitle file](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=154.4693333333333) [for use elsewhere. Of course, there are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=157.3859999999999) [professional video captioning services](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=159.886) [that you can hire to caption your video,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=161.136) [and you can manually create captions.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=163.636) [Again, if you already have transcripts](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=165.5307368421053) [then all you need to do is include timings](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=167.42547368421063) [in order to sync with the video. For](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=170.30266666666668) [captioning live video your only real](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=173.00442105263159) [option is to hire a live, professional](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=175.21494736842112) [stenographer to produce real-time](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=177.79389473684225) [captions. Another guideline you need to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=179.2675789473686) [meet is Level AA 1.2 .5 for Audio](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=181.4217142857143) [Description. Audio Description is to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=184.2788571428572) [basically provide all the non-dialogue](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=186.19155555555554) [elements that contribute to the meaning of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=188.13599999999997) [the video. Audio description should be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=190.85822222222217) [included in the transcript and in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=192.74711111111108) [captions, or it can be a separate](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=194.4137777777777) [alternate version of the video that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=196.3582222222221) [includes the audio description, but I just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=198.2149473684211) [think it's easier to include everything](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=200.42547368421063) [together. Essentially, you need to narrate](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=202.32021052631595) [any non-visual cues like scenery,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=204.55907692307693) [expressions, and gestures, musical tones](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=206.48215384615386) [that affect mood, or other non-dialogue](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=208.436) [related video. These could be things like](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=210.83600000000004) [door slams, thunder and lightning outside](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=213.58044444444442) [a window, or Pam covers mouth while](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=215.91377777777774) [laughing as Dwight discovers his stapler](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=218.636) [is molded in jello. It's easy to include](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=220.30266666666662) [these in the text transcript, but with](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=222.5248888888888) [video it's usually customary to include](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=224.69482352941174) [this information in between the dialogue,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=226.81247058823521) [when possible. One of the easiest ways to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=228.9301176470587) [provide audio description is just to have](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=231.136) [the subjects or people in the video](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=232.886) [introduce themselves and describe as much as possible in real time.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=5&mode=live&start=234.636)

[Additional Media Guidelines](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live)

[There are some additional guidelines for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=3.32) [media that I want to point out. Level A](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=5.166153846153845) [guideline 1.4 .2 for Audio Control](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=8.00421052631579) [basically states that if any auto started](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=10.056842105263163) [media is longer than 3 secs, you should](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=12.451578947368432) [provide a method of stopping or lowering](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=14.962857142857146) [the volume of the media independently from](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=16.962857142857146) [the system volume. I highly suggest that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=18.96285714285714) [you don't even have any auto playing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=20.82) [media. In most cases it's unexpected,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=22.57) [surprising, and just annoying. Similarly,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=25.042222222222215) [Level A guideline 2.2 .2 for Pause, Stop,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=27.264444444444443) [Hide states that any content that is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=30.819999999999986) [moving, linking, scrolling, or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=33.931111111111086) [auto-updating needs a method to stop or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=35.556842105263165) [hide. This could be applied to video, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=38.13578947368424) [it's also relevant for things like](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=41.0831578947369) [carousels or scrolling message, or even](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=43.15333333333334) [real-time updating information like stock](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=45.15333333333336) [tickers, sports scores, or social media](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=46.82) [feeds. Level A guideline 2.3 .1 for Three](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=51.10571428571429) [Flashes or Below states that you should](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=53.57) [never allow anything to flash more than 3](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=55.32) [times in any 1 sec period. This is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=57.57) [important to prevent triggering any](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=60.57) [seizers. Realistically though, flashing is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=62.445) [just annoying on the internet, and there](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=63.96285714285714) [is never really a good reason to do this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=65.96285714285717) [constantly. Lastly, if you're embedding](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=68.5342857142858) [any media like audio or video using an](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=70.08315789473681) [iframe, you should label the iframe with a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=72.60947368421046) [descriptive name via the title attribute.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=75.12434782608695) [Yes, this is one of the few cases when](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=76.95043478260867) [it's okay to use the title attribute.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=79.68956521739125) [Labelling iframes helps support Level A](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=81.82) [2.4 .1 for Bypass Blocks because you're](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=84.03052631578944) [allowing a user to skip past content if](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=86.60947368421047) [they're not interested. It also helps](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=89.55684210526314) [support Level A guideline 4.1 .2 for Name,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=91.7673684210526) [Role, and Value as it just helps properly identify this block of content.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=6&mode=live&start=94.7147368421052)

[Summary](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=7&mode=live)

[So in summary, I talked about making](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=7&mode=live&start=2) [non-text content accessible for images by](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=7&mode=live&start=4.505631578947368) [using alt text, for audio and video I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=7&mode=live&start=6.6533157894736865) [talked about transcripts, captions, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=7&mode=live&start=9.91211111111111) [audio descriptions. I talked about](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=7&mode=live&start=12.689888888888888) [providing controls to stop or hide for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=7&mode=live&start=14.801000000000002) [auto playing or auto-updating content. And](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=7&mode=live&start=17.134333333333334) [lastly, I talked about guidelines for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=7&mode=live&start=19.158142857142856) [flashing in order to help prevent seizers.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=7&mode=live&start=21.301000000000002) [In the next video, I'll be talking about](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=7&mode=live&start=23.801) [guidelines related to responsive web design.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m3&clip=7&mode=live&start=31.801)

[Responsive Web Design and Accessibility](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=0&mode=live)

[Introduction](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=0&mode=live)

[Responsive web design and accessibility](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=0&mode=live&start=0) [are natural partners. If you consider that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=0&mode=live&start=3.52) [the goal of responsive web design is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=0&mode=live&start=5.7559999999999985) [supporting as many screen sizes and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=0&mode=live&start=7.77375) [devices as possible, you can easily see](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=0&mode=live&start=9.29625) [how it begins to help with accessibility.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=0&mode=live&start=11.523333333333333) [But of course, there are a few things I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=0&mode=live&start=14.52) [want to make you aware of, including the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=0&mode=live&start=15.863) [last couple of guidelines to meet. Most of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=0&mode=live&start=18.206999999999994) [the things you need to worry about when](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=0&mode=live&start=20.75777777777778) [implementing responsive web design revolve](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=0&mode=live&start=21.988) [around switching context, order of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=0&mode=live&start=24.5625) [content, focus order, mobile devices, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=0&mode=live&start=28.961428571428574) [finally, I'll go over some loose ends with](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=0&mode=live&start=32.837500000000006) [additional responsive patterns and guidelines.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=0&mode=live&start=35.57)

[Switching Context](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live)

[The first thing I want to talk about is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=1.337) [switching context. Context switching on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=3.249) [the web is basically when there is a shift](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=5.195571428571429) [in focus, and it could be a literal shift](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=7.748428571428573) [in the actively focused element or because](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=9.337) [of navigation, either to a different URL](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=12.292000000000002) [or a different part of the current page.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=14.394777777777776) [An unexpected switch in context can be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=16.347) [very disorienting to users with various](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=18.680333333333326) [disabilities. These could be low-vision or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=21.707) [non-sighted users or users with cognitive](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=23.761285714285723) [disabilities. I'm going to go back to Acme](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=26.714999999999996) [to show a good example of an unexpected](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=28.473666666666674) [switch in context. So, taking a look at](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=31.301999999999996) [the Services page, I'm going to start to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=35.172) [resize the browser window here to simulate](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=37.302) [a smaller screen. The media query here is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=39.114999999999995) [at 768 pixels, and there are a few things](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=42.18950000000001) [that happen here. What I want to point out](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=44.653666666666666) [is the main nav at the top is replaced by](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=46.683923076923094) [this drop-down with a list of pages to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=48.897000000000006) [navigate, and selecting any of the options](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=51.03128571428571) [performs the navigation. This is a very](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=53.336999999999996) [common pattern that you see a lot on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=55.07790909090908) [responsive sites, but this actually causes](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=57.00366666666667) [a few problems for users, and there's a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=59.19477777777777) [guideline that we can meet here. Level A](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=61.30033333333333) [guideline 3.2 .2 for On Input states](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=64.15811111111111) [changing the setting of any user interface](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=67.277) [component does not automatically cause a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=69.07949999999997) [change of context. Having a page switch as](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=71.22449999999999) [a result of selecting an item in a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=73.70699999999998) [drop-down list is not an expected](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=75.99366666666666) [behavior. As 3.2 .2 states, we could just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=77.99366666666663) [notify the user that the switch is going](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=80.44099999999995) [to happen. I don't want to mess with my](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=82.77557142857145) [layout and design, and adding this message](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=85.391) [will just make the page look ugly, so I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=87.02336363636363) [could use some visually hidden text, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=88.84949999999999) [that's only going to help screen reader](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=90.68366666666667) [users. We still have a problem for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=92.97033333333334) [keyboard users. Safari does not trigger](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=95.5395) [the change until an actual selection has](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=97.42414285714287) [been made with the Enter key or spacebar,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=98.97699999999999) [but most browsers on Windows will fire the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=101.347) [change event when the up and down arrow](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=103.71500000000005) [keys are used to navigate the list. This](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=105.627) [means you can never get past the first](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=107.648) [option because using the down arrow to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=109.97599999999997) [display this causes the change event to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=111.08450000000002) [fire and the page to navigate. So, other](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=113.1660909090909) [than having a notice to users, one way](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=116.07450000000001) [that this could be fixed is by adding a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=118.62533333333334) [button next to the drop-down to trigger](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=120.14783333333337) [the change. This puts the user back in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=122.52950000000003) [control. A selection can be made, and when](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=125.02414285714286) [ready, activating the button will trigger](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=127.067) [the change. This is a perfectly good and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=129.47414285714285) [acceptable solution, but I don't really](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=132.54200000000003) [like it for this site though. I want to be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=134.089) [a little more stylish. So instead, I'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=136.307) [just add a menu button that will show and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=138.05325) [hide my menu. Basically, I'm hiding my](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=140.43414285714286) [menu off screen using a negative left](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=142.45271428571434) [position, and activating the menu places a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=144.94299999999998) [class on the menu to move it back into view. This is much better.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=1&mode=live&start=146.45879999999994)

[Order of Content/Focus](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live)

[A real basic aspect of responsive web](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=1.47) [design is fluid web layouts, basically](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=4.0600000000000005) [stacking and hiding or showing content,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=6.857142857142857) [and maintaining the order of that content](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=9.42) [is important to accessibility. Back to the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=10.49) [site again, another thing that happens for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=15.1) [smaller screens is the side bar, or aside,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=16.79222222222222) [shifts to be on top of the main content](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=19.45) [and is flattened out. I did this basically](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=21.45) [by using flexbox order properties setting](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=24.79111111111111) [the aside order to 1 and the main content](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=26.810833333333335) [to 2, in addition to switching the flex](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=29.788333333333345) [direction from row to column. That's not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=32.15571428571429) [that big of a deal. Back in the days, we](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=34.05142857142857) [used to do this with floats, but flexbox](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=36.36181818181819) [just make this so much easier. Let me show](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=38.225) [you what this means in terms of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=41.28363636363636) [accessibility. So, I'm going to start](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=43.205454545454536) [tabbing from the top here until I get to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=44.485) [the menu button. Now watch what happens](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=46.63285714285714) [with the next tab. It skips over the aside](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=48.98500000000001) [links and goes down to the first product's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=52.12166666666666) [link. Then if I continue tabbing, I'll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=54.208749999999995) [make it back up to the aside links above](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=56.23000000000001) [and then back down to the footer links.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=58.55444444444444) [This is a pretty basic contrived example,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=61.49) [but there are two guidelines we need to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=63.5) [meet here. The first is a Level A](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=65.88400000000001) [guideline 1.3 .2 for Meaningful Sequence,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=68.46666666666668) [which states that when the sequence in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=71.41) [which content is presented affects its](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=72.34625000000004) [meaning, a correct reading sequence can be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=74.92166666666665) [programmatically determined. What does](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=76.47) [that even mean, and how does it relate to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=78.878) [what I'm showing in this example? Well,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=80.75428571428571) [the simplest way I can describe this is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=82.866) [that visual order must match the DOM](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=86.11400000000005) [order. This may be kind of hard to figure](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=88.19142857142855) [out depending on your layout, but it's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=90.20333333333335) [important and will force you to pay](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=92.16000000000004) [attention to document structure,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=93.33285714285712) [information hierarchy, and architecture.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=95.25000000000001) [Assistive technologies like screen readers](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=97.5) [access page content via the markup or DOM.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=99.49) [So if the meaning of your content is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=102.49) [depending on a specific order of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=104.26777777777782) [presentation, you have to make sure that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=106.92333333333332) [it maintains that order in the markup. But](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=108.20499999999996) [my example here on the Services page is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=110.71) [not that serious. The aside links coming](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=112.94749999999999) [before or after the content does not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=115.32555555555555) [change the meaning of the content. So why](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=116.9725) [do you still have to worry about making](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=118.91111111111111) [sure that the visual order matches the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=120.75333333333333) [DOM? Some low-vision users will use a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=123.08666666666663) [screen magnifier along with a screen](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=124.97249999999997) [reader, and it could be very confusing if](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=126.38333333333331) [what they are seeing or expecting to see](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=128.35285714285715) [on the screen is not the same as what is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=130.55909090909097) [being announced by the screen reader.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=133.42333333333335) [Another reason you want to make sure the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=135.41) [visual order matches the DOM order is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=136.73600000000002) [related to Level A guideline 2.4 .3 for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=138.8780000000001) [Focus Order, which states that focusable](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=142.47500000000002) [components receive focus in an order that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=145.05399999999995) [preserves meaning and operability. Focus](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=147.1471428571429) [has to happen in a logical and expected](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=149.889) [manner. In this example, you would expect](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=153.08100000000002) [the focus would go from the menu button,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=154.98749999999998) [to the aside links, the links in the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=157.848) [content, and finally, the links in the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=160.31777777777782) [footer, but the order here is just off.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=162.04399999999998) [Flexbox order arranged the visual order,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=164.46) [but the DOM order is still the same. There](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=166.46) [is any number of ways this could be fixed.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=169.625) [In my example, the aside is not essential](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=171.47) [for smaller screens, so rather than](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=173.49) [rearrange using flexbox order, I just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=175.7671428571429) [decided to hide the content altogether. Of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=178.22) [course, however you choose to solve this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=180.72) [should also be accessible, and I'll be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=182.47) [talking about hiding content in the next](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=185.24818181818185) [video. But I have one more thing I want to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=187.1572727272728) [show you here. Over on the Contact page, I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=188.98250000000013) [have a couple of issues. The first is I](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=191.13636363636368) [have decided that I'm going to be helpful](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=193.4766666666667) [and automatically focus this first form](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=195.43) [field, which is the name, and I did this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=197.1785714285715) [by using the HTML5 autofocus attribute.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=200.06799999999996) [This can be problematic and just annoying](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=202.45) [to some users. Autofocus is really only](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=204.57099999999997) [acceptable if all you have on the page is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=207.06400000000005) [a search form, like Google. Another thing,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=209.3123076923077) [I have this functionality in the address](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=211.13666666666668) [form where after entering the state, which](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=213.46000000000004) [is two characters, focus immediately](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=215.7342857142857) [shifts to the zip code field. You have](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=217.20571428571424) [probably seen this a lot with phone](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=219.86999999999998) [numbers or social security numbers. And](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=221.2699999999999) [you might think this is clever by saving](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=223.72142857142856) [your user a few keystrokes or clicks, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=225.86555555555557) [it's actually kind of annoying. Level A](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=227.79500000000002) [guideline 3.2 .1 states that when any](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=230.32142857142858) [component receives focus, it does not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=233.25400000000002) [initiate a change of context. On the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=235.58125) [Contact page, as clever and helpful as you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=237.96249999999998) [think it is, this is not an expected](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=240.04545454545456) [action for focus to move automatically](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=242.2272727272728) [from one field to another. You never want](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=244.465) [to programmatically shift focus on users](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=247.28285714285715) [when it's not expected. Of course, one way](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=249.09666666666666) [to get around this is by notifying the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=251.19181818181818) [user upfront that this change will happen.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=252.85750000000002) [But that doesn't make it any less](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=255.43) [annoying. It just gives user a heads-up that they're about to be annoyed.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=2&mode=live&start=257.1712499999999)

[Mobile Devices](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live)

[Mobile devices like phones and tablets are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=1.479) [great for all abilities, but it does](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=3.873) [require a few things to consider in order](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=5.932666666666667) [to make accessible. Now most of these](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=7.9315999999999995) [guidelines only apply to native](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=10.61042857142857) [applications, so I don't have any examples](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=11.912333333333333) [or code samples to share, but it's good](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=13.499) [that you know them anyway. Level AA 1.3 .4](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=16.944000000000003) [for Orientation basically states that you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=21.423999999999996) [should not lock to a particular](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=23.889) [orientation, either portrait or landscape.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=25.269000000000002) [I've seen some sites do this on the web](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=27.509) [using fancy CSS or JavaScript to detect](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=29.479) [orientation changes, and you really](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=32.5901111111111) [shouldn't do that. If a design you are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=34.468999999999994) [looking to implement calls for this, then](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=36.80445454545453) [you should really reconsider. The reason](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=38.818999999999996) [for this is that sometimes these devices](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=40.867888888888885) [are mounted to surfaces like walls or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=42.439) [wheelchairs, and the orientation cannot be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=44.23275000000001) [changed. Touch devices make great use of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=47.82233333333332) [gestures, and Level A 2.5 .1 for Pointer](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=51.034714285714294) [Gestures addresses this. Essentially,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=54.279999999999994) [functionality cannot be limited to just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=56.080999999999996) [gesture as the only form of interaction.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=59.111222222222224) [There needs to be some UI element that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=61.429) [performs this same function with only a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=63.721) [single pointer. This is for users that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=65.83499999999995) [have difficulty with their hands. An](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=67.95399999999998) [important thing to consider on the web is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=69.7165) [that when a screen reader is running on a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=71.69816666666667) [touch device, the screen reader will](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=73.94066666666667) [actually absorb any gestures and not pass](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=75.45899999999997) [them down to the browser because gestures](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=77.21775000000001) [are how users interact with screen readers](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=79.11566666666666) [on touch devices. If you rely solely on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=81.474) [gestures, then users with physical](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=84.34900000000002) [disabilities may not be able to use them.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=86.059) [The best thing that you can do is provide](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=88.459) [an alternate mean of performing that same](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=89.509) [action, like a simple button. Level A 2.5](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=92.06399999999996) [.2 for Pointer Cancellation states that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=96.57899999999998) [you must provide a way to cancel or undo](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=98.72525) [an interaction. For example, execution of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=101.43900000000001) [an action should not be tied down to the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=103.46900000000002) [down event. A user should be able to move](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=105.93757142857146) [away from the control to cancel or undo an](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=108.36081818181819) [action. You may do this from time to time.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=111.12733333333334) [Just before clicking or tapping on a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=113.459) [submit button you might move your pointer](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=115.0145555555556) [away from the button and release somewhere](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=116.57011111111115) [else. This wouldn't work if the action was](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=118.93650000000002) [tied to the mousedown or touchdown event,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=120.35649999999995) [so make sure any actions you use are tied](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=122.489) [to the click or tap events, and you should](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=124.7065) [be okay here. Lastly, just like gestures,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=127.46400000000001) [functionality cannot be limited to motion](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=131.4523333333333) [actuation as listed in Level A guideline](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=134.1547142857143) [2.5 .4 for Motion Actuation. Motion](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=137.65455555555562) [actuation are things like shaking or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=140.78066666666666) [rotating a device to perform an action,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=142.6965) [and they shouldn't be the only way to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=144.499) [interact. Just like with gestures, you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=147.09455555555562) [should provide an alternate for performing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=148.56344444444446) [the same action. Again, a simple button](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=150.26700000000002) [will suffice. And next, I want to talk](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=153.45566666666667) [about some additional responsive design guidelines.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=3&mode=live&start=155.80566666666675)

[Additional Responsive Guidelines](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live)

[There are a few more things I want to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=1.036) [point out when it comes to responsive web](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=2.6314545454545453) [design and accessibility. In a previous](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=5.679333333333333) [video, I replaced a drop-down for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=7.931999999999999) [navigation with this offscreen menu. The](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=9.743999999999996) [menu is absolutely positioned off screen](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=12.313142857142857) [with the negative positioning, but](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=14.036) [technically I'm not really hiding the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=15.686) [menu. All those links are still in the tab](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=17.66599999999999) [order. This could be considered a keyboard](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=19.827111111111112) [trap. There is the perception that focus](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=21.744571428571422) [is lost, and tabbing is not doing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=23.5035) [anything. Now there are only a few links](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=25.67933333333333) [in my menu, so a user may luckily make it](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=27.394999999999992) [out of this trap after enough frustrating](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=29.265090909090915) [tabs, but if this were a big mega menu,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=31.503500000000003) [the user will probably just give up and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=33.076) [leave your site. So instead of moving off](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=35.236000000000026) [screen, I'll just set to display none, and](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=37.16822222222222) [then it will no longer be focusable. Be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=39.50963636363636) [careful with off screen content. As I just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=42.371) [showed you, the content is still tabable](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=44.649) [and can still be discovered by screen](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=46.056) [reader users. There are a couple of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=48.38933333333335) [different ways to accessibly hide content.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=49.77742857142857) [The first is by way of using the HTML5](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=52.066) [hidden attribute. This is probably the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=55.31418181818181) [most preferred method as it is semantic](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=57.156000000000006) [and ensures that the content is hidden for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=58.9071111111111) [all users. Obviously, this attribute is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=61.227999999999994) [manipulated by JavaScript to hide content](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=63.19314285714285) [by adding the attribute and showing the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=65.32314285714286) [content by removing it. It wasn't](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=67.86028571428571) [supported by IE until version 11, so as a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=69.771) [backup for older browsers, you can use](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=72.45171428571429) [this CSS as a backup. The second method is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=74.15600000000002) [you're basic display: none CSS. This will](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=77.35266666666669) [also hide content from all users, as well](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=79.541) [as visibility: hidden. Lastly is using the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=82.24) [aria-hidden property and setting to true.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=85.336) [This is last on the list because this will](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=87.036) [only hide from screen reader users. The](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=88.67236363636368) [content will still be visible to sighted](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=90.39488888888889) [users. In most cases, you want content](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=92.69711111111107) [hidden for everyone, so any of the other](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=95.00599999999999) [options would be better. Make sure to use](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=97.14600000000002) [relative units like em, rem, or %. Try to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=99.50963636363636) [avoid using pixels. You're probably](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=102.83600000000001) [already doing this if your site is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=104.44800000000001) [responsive. By doing this, not only will](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=106.63399999999999) [you be helping to meet Level AA guideline](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=108.35933333333337) [1.4 .4 for Resizing Text, which we talked](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=111.04100000000003) [about in a previous video, but your](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=113.80975) [responsive site will work better for users](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=115.51044444444446) [that zoom or magnify since media queries](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=117.066) [are invoked, simulating a smaller screen.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=119.3837777777778) [Level AA 1.4 .12 for Text Spacing has some](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=122.986) [specific guidelines that need to be](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=126.68488888888889) [supported. No loss of content or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=128.69155555555557) [functionality occurs by setting the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=130.48314285714292) [following: Line height is 1.5x the font](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=132.5735) [size, 2x font size spacing after](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=136.44457142857138) [paragraphs, letter spacing is a least .12x](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=139.52266666666665) [the font size, and word space is at least](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=142.70599999999996) [.16x the font size. This guideline isn't](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=147.01600000000002) [telling you that this is what your styles](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=149.35600000000002) [need to be. They are just saying that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=150.5137777777778) [users should be able to override page](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=152.376) [styles up to these values without breaking](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=154.6860000000001) [any content, layout, or functionality. The](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=157.251) [reason for this is because some users need](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=160.24475) [extra space between lines, words, letters,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=162.32933333333332) [and paragraphs to improve their reading](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=164.54725) [experience. People with low vision,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=167.55474999999998) [dyslexia, or cognitive disabilities find](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=170.02600000000004) [it difficult to read large walls of text,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=172.22044444444444) [and being able to add extra spaces is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=174.016) [essential. Again, this guideline is just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=176.6737777777777) [giving you the max values that you need to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=178.50100000000003) [support, so it's a good idea that you test](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=180.81999999999996) [with these settings to make sure that your](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=182.5096363636364) [styles don't break. Let me walk you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=184.89100000000005) [through these values. So this is just a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=187.72885714285712) [real basic implementation, but here are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=190.2985) [the properties and values that 1.4 .12 is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=191.89171428571433) [recommending to support. First, I set the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=194.75457142857138) [font size to 1rem, which will default to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=197.566) [16 pixels. I'm using rem because it's](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=201.0326666666667) [easier for me to reason with and control,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=202.67849999999996) [but the added benefit is if a user](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=204.73155555555556) [modifies their default size to any other](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=207.52600000000004) [value either via browser settings,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=210.121) [plug-ins, or custom style sheets, then the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=211.996) [page will size accordingly. You could](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=214.69933333333336) [choose to use ems if that's what you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=216.7623636363636) [prefer. The next line is setting the light](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=219.62781818181804) [height at 1.5. Notice this is a unitless](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=222.12800000000007) [value, and it's the easiest way to ensure](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=224.72100000000003) [that line height will always be based on](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=226.986) [the font size. 1.5 is kind of the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=229.1896363636364) [standard, so you're probably already doing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=230.89100000000005) [this. Next is the letter spacing, and I'm](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=233.54933333333335) [setting that to .12rem, which based off of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=235.6171111111112) [the default font size of 16 pixels, this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=238.44799999999995) [equals to about 1.92 pixels. Next is the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=242.2626666666667) [word spacing and setting that to .16rem,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=246.246) [which is equal to 2.56 pixels, again,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=249.046) [based off the default font size of 16](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=252.464) [pixels. Next I'm using a sibling selector](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=255.64799999999997) [for paragraphs to add a top margin of two](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=258.25100000000003) [2rem. The sibling selector ensures that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=260.78849999999994) [this is only applied when there are](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=262.1737777777778) [consecutive paragraphs. So, of all these](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=264.84599999999995) [values, I would say that by default you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=267.11327272727266) [should always be setting font size to](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=269.346) [1rem, line height to 1.5, and sibling](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=271.6559999999999) [paragraphs to 2rem. Setting letter spacing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=274.232) [and word spacing can look really weird,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=276.99099999999993) [but you still need to test for it. With](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=278.996) [this course, I have included a bookmarklet](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=281.26725) [that you can use to test all these](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=283.026) [settings out. This will also help you](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=286.20199999999994) [avoid unintentionally clipping content](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=288.4317142857142) [with overflow hidden or introducing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=289.818) [unnecessary scroll bars, which can be a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=291.844) [difficulty for users with motor](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=295.0399999999999) [disabilities. Specifically, guideline](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=297.5199999999998) [Level AA 1.4 .10 for Reflow says content](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=299.036) [can be presented without a loss of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=302.7788571428571) [information or functionality, and without](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=305.75885714285704) [requiring scrolling in two dimensions for](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=307.7835) [vertical scrolling content at a width](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=310.026) [equivalent to 320 CSS pixels or a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=311.76600000000013) [horizontal scrolling content at a height](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=314.7226666666667) [equivalent to 256 CSS pixels. So what this](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=317.55224999999996) [is actually saying is that a user should](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=320.63999999999993) [be able to use browser zoom up to 400%](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=322.231) [without a loss of content or producing](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=324.076) [scroll bars. This is the equivalent of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=327.1715555555554) [starting at 1280 pixels and zooming into](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=329.7059999999999) [320 pixels without having to scroll](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=332.2988571428571) [horizontally. Everything should just](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=334.7026666666667) [reflow appropriately. If you're doing good](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=336.85) [responsive design, then you are probably](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=339.35933333333327) [already meeting this guideline. One last](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=342.0109999999999) [note. Make sure to maintain color contrast](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=344.67488888888886) [with text overlaid on images. In a](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=347.016) [previous video, we talked about Level AA](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=349.62028571428567) [guideline 1.4 .5 and not using images of](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=351.95599999999996) [text, so you might decide to have text](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=355.55599999999987) [overlaid on top of an image that resizes](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=357.7385) [responsively. You have to make sure that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=360.63725000000017) [the text maintains a proper contrast ratio](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=362.3426666666666) [with the image. For example, you may have](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=364.726) [an image of a blue sky with a few white](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=366.95236363636366) [clouds, and overlaid on that is text in](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=369.38266666666664) [white that read something like, The sky is](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=371.766) [the limit. This is designed with the text](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=374.2099999999999) [hovering over the blue sky, but as the](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=376.63690909090894) [image is resized along with the screen,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=378.608) [parts of the text are now over the clouds](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=380.036) [and hard to see as white on white. You](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=382.036) [might want to add a drop shadow for some added contrast.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=4&mode=live&start=385.036)

[Summary](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live)

[So, in summary, I talked about not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=0.906) [switching context either on focused or](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=4.009333333333333) [input, maintaining order of content with](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=6.5040000000000004) [visual order matching DOM order. Be aware](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=9.048857142857143) [of floats, absolute positioning, and flex](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=11.839333333333334) [order to change the order of content.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=14.459333333333339) [Related to that, make sure focus stays](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=16.906) [logical and predictable. For mobile](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=19) [devices, ensure that orientation is not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=21.922666666666665) [locked to either portrait or landscape,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=24.408500000000004) [and make sure that functionality is not](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=25.946) [restricted to just gestures or motion](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=27.722250000000003) [actuation. There must be some kind of UI](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=30.45933333333333) [control to perform the same action. And](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=32.6885) [lastly, some additional guidelines. Beware](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=35.522) [of off-screen content, and make sure that](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=38.113) [you use relative units to support text](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=39.562000000000005) [resize and fluid layouts. And with that,](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=42.37822222222222) [we have covered the last four WCAG guidelines.](https://app.pluralsight.com/player?course=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines&author=gerard-cohen&name=web-accessibility-meeting-guidelines-m4&clip=5&mode=live&start=45.117999999999995)